

HIS Story \approx HISTORY, Part 2
THE REVELATION OF THE CHRIST



By dl Andrews

An Epic Story
Based upon Ancient Prophecies
and
Scientific Discoveries

A Character-Enhancing Challenge

HIS Story \approx HISTORY, Part 2

The Revelation of the Christ

*An Epic Story
Based upon
Ancient Prophecies
and
Scientific Discoveries*

By dl Andrews

A Character-Enhancing Challenge

Declarations

Copyright placed with this publication of “His Story ≈ History Part 2” including cloud-formation photos. ISBN 978-1-7329828-4-0

Photo and Picture Credits:

- Photo of ‘What If’ history with other books on shelf - by the author
- Ancient Athens—by ajbear AKA KiltBear:
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Areopagus_from_the_Acropolis.jpg
- Flying Carpets - by Viktor Vasnetsov (1880) This work is in the public domain in the United States: https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Vasnetsov_samolet.jpg
- Photo of Johnny Cash, man in Black—by Joel Baldwin: Released into the public domain, worldwide, by its copyright holder, Cowles Communications, Inc..
- Photo of Ancient Astronaut petroglyph—in public domain—
<http://www.crystalinks.com/ancientastronauts.html>
- Highways Across Mountains—by Severin Stalder:
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Category:Great_Wall_of_China_at_Jinshanling
- 2004 Lamborghini Gallardo LP 560 - Photo by the Author
- Petra's ‘Treasury’ seen from al-Siq—by David Bjorgen:
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Great_Temple_of_Petra_02.jpg
- Ancient Bashan—From an old book by Rev. Porter: in Public Domain
- Mars Scar—Nasa/JPL-Calteck/Arizona State University - in Public Domain
- Red Cliffs of Grand Canyon—by Drenaline: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Nankoweap.JPG>
- Highly Esteemed Creatures went extinct in the Day of The Lord—by Eric Ewing:
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:The_Great_Serpent_Mound.jpg
- Stonehenge Spaceport?—by Edwin Newman:
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Stone_Henge_-_Salisbury_Plain_enhanced.jpg
- Solomon's Round-table Retreats—by dido
3:https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Meteora_Agios_Triadas_IMG_7632.jpg
- Construction Site Puma Punku—by Brattar
- .b: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pumapunku#/media/File:Puma_Punku14.JPG.
- Painting The Annunciation—Carlo Crivelli, in public domain:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Annunciation,_with_Saint_Emidiu
- Painting The Baptism of Christ—Aert de Gelder:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Battesimo_di_Cristo%22_1710.jpg This work is in the public domain in its country of origin and other countries where the copyright term is the author's life plus 100 years or fewer
- The Wave in Arizona—by Greg Bulla (Gb11111):
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:TheWave_1600pixels.jpg
- Ancient Highways across Mountains—by Georgio:
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:The_Great_Wall_of_China_at_Jinshanling-edit.jpg
- Nazca Lines Monkey—Diego Delso:
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:L%C3%ADneas_de_Nazca,_Nazca,_Per%C3%BA,_2015-07-29,_DD_55.JPG
- Evidence on a door post—photo by the author
- Pharaoh Akhenaten—by Jon Bodsworth:
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Akhenaten_with_blue_crown.jpg
- Yuri's Brother's Letter to Ministries—by the author
- Petrified Giant Tree stumps—Meteora Morning—by Kaspar: en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Meteora_morning.jpg
- Baba Vanga - ‘bg:User:Пакко’ <https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Vanga.jpg>
- All pictures of cloud formations—taken by the author

This is my disclaimer: The use of photos from Wikimedia Commons or any other source—is no indication the authors agree to beliefs set forth in this work.

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Table of Contents

Front Cover	page i
Title Page	page ii
Declarations Page	page iii
Table of Contents	page iv
List of Photos	page v
Difficult Word Definitions	page viii
Author's Note	page xii
Acknowledgements	page xiv
Principal Characters	page xv
The Plot	page xvii
Chapter 1 A Mystery Solved	page 1
Chapter 2 The Revelation of The Christ	page 9
Chapter 3 Daniel's 70th Week Solved	page 17
Chapter 4 Last Days of the Israelite	page 23
Chapter 5 Intermission Evening	page 29
Chapter 6 He Needed Them Now—to Clear His Name	page 35
Chapter 7 A Three Way Call	page 41
Chapter 8 Ancient Astronauts?	page 47
Chapter 9 Story of the Siege Part 1	page 53
Chapter 10 Story of the Siege Part 2	page 61
Chapter 11 Story of the Siege Part 3	page 67
Chapter 12 Story of the Siege Part 4	page 73
Chapter 13 Story of the Siege Part 5	page 83
Chapter 14 Surprise Ending to an Epic Story	page 91
Chapter 15 Countdown to Persuasion	page 101
Chapter 16 Countdown, cont.	page 111
Chapter 17 Beyond Persuasion	page 119
Chapter 18 Beyond Persuasion, cont.	page 125
Chapter 19 No Easy Escape	page 131
Chapter 20 No Easy Escape, cont.	page 139
Chapter 21 Continuing Events with Yuri and Hadassah	page 145
The Afterword	page 155
Yuri's List of Ambiguous Words	page 158
More Questions and Answers	page 160
About the Author	page 165
Suggested Reading	page 167
Hadassah's Photo Pages	page 168
Michael's Message to Ministers	page 174
Back Cover	

His Story ≈ History, Part 2
List of Photos in this Book

Chapter 2

Heifer Gives Birth to a Lamb - page 9
Birth of the Man Child - page 12
War in Heaven - page - 12
Satan and his Evil Angels Cast Out - page 13
Satan Stalks the Woman - page 13
Caught up to the Eagle - 14
"What If" History Book Tome – page 15

Chapter 3

Solon's Ancient Athens – page 18
Flying Carpets 19
Aholah and Aholibah - page 21

Chapter 4

Man in Black – page 25
God's People Supped-up - page 26

Chapter 6

Jonah's Ocean Liner – page 36
Flaming Sword Hung Over Jerusalem – page 37

Chapter 7

Mountains sliding upon Mountains – page 46

Chapter 8

Ancient Astronaut Rock Art – page 48
Highways for the Remnant Across Tops of the Mountains – page 51

Chapter 9

Yuri's Lamborghini 350 GTV - page 53

Chapter 10

Crucifixion Poster – page 61
Bombs Away - page 62

CHAPTER 11

Covered With His Feathers – page 71
Angel with the Everlasting Gospel - page 72

Chapter 12

Feathered Disks Above Jerusalem During Siege – page 75
Edom's Treasury as Seen from the al-Siq – page - 78
Ancient Bashan Ruins – page 81

Chapter 13

Chemarim Priests Offer-up Israelite babies – page 83
Space Stations Falling into Atmosphere – page 84
Ephraim - page 85
Mars' Scar - page 86
The Lord God's USOs – page 86
I will meet them as a bear - page 86
Herod's Ancient castle - page 87
A Burning Mountain Cast into the Sea – page 87
Egypt's Great Physician – page 88
Ancient Red Mountain Dens of the West – page 88

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Evil Watchers Chained – page 89

Great Serpent Mound/Extinction of Leviathan? page 89

Chapter 14

Rebuilding of Ancient Excavated Rome – page 91

Stonehenge Spaceport - page 92

Ancient Aerial Runways – page 93

Nazca Monkey - page 93

King Solomon's Roundtable Retreats? - Page 94

Solomon's Throne like no other – page 95

Ancient Construction-yard Ruins? page 96

Mountains Sliding during Day of The Lord – page 99

Chapter 15

Apparition of the Shiva Destroyer and Creator – page 104

Apparition of the Feathered Serpent God of Creation – page105

Apparition of the Quetzalcoatl God of Creation – page 105

Apparition of the Benevolent God – page105

Spaceship in Painting of The Annunciation in the 1400s – page 107

Spaceship in Painting of The Baptism of Jesus in year 1710 – page 108

Chapter 16

Flying Carpets - page 111

Ephraim - page 113

The Wave in Arizona - page 114

Chapter 17

Ruins of Ancient Highways across Hills for the Remnant of C.E. 70 – page 121

Chapter 18

Nazca Monkey 126

Petrified Giant Tree stumps – page 127

Jeremy's Out-of-body Experience – page 128

Yuri's Notes on Shaking the Earth - page 130

Chapter 19

Footprints on the floor - page 135

Listening devices in outlet boxes - page 135

TV deactivated - page 135

Container without lid - page 135

Desecrated Doorframes – page 136

Chapter 20

Ephraim's Nest Among the Stars – page 140

Abraham and Sarah 143

King Solomon 143

Akhenaten 143

About the Author – page 166

Hadassah's Pages of Photos with Scripture to Match - pages 168-173

Yuri's brother's letter to Ministers - page 174

His Story ≈ History, Part 2
Difficult Word Definitions

Alacrity - eager willingness or readiness manifested by quick, lively action

Aleppo Codex - the Torah and 19 other holy books that had been copied and handed-down for centuries by Jewish Sages. They had been stored for 6 centuries at Aleppo, Syria; later stolen and taken to Israel

Ambiguous - having several possible meanings or interpretations; difficult to understand, distinguish or classify

Amenities - something that makes life easier or more pleasant

Anomaly - something or someone out of keeping with established or accepted notions of fitness or order; a teaching or doctrine that is not accepted by mainstream historians and Bible scholars

Apocalypses - (plural): uncovering: translated literally from Greek, is a disclosure of knowledge hidden from humanity in an era dominated by falsehood and misconception

Bodacious - complete and unmitigated; unmistakable, remarkable, noteworthy, extreme

Boolean - process of solving problems by the use of logic, and variables such as 'and', 'or' or 'not'; attributed to George Boole a mathematician in the 1800s

Careen - move swiftly in an uncontrolled way, in a specific direction

Chemarim - idolatrous priests

Commemorate - to recall and show respect for something; to keep the memory of something alive in your thoughts

Contiguous – re: something that continues-on in consecutive order, with no missing parts or information

Continuity - The quality or state of being continuous; uninterrupted connection; uninterrupted succession

Eloquent - marked by skilled, easy and pleasing communication of thought, idea or feeling; speech given in a fluent or vivid manner

Emphatically – with much emphasis or decisiveness; very emotionally

Empirical - relying on experience or observation alone without proper regard for consideration of system, science and theory

Enigmatic - something intentionally obscure which for full comprehension depends upon the attention or ingenuity of the hearer or reader

Eschatology - Study of End Time occurrences

Esoteric - of special rare or unusual interest; confined or limited to a small circle

Exegesis – a thorough, scholarly study of something; of Bible passages - picking-apart, and gaining the purest meaning of each word as it appears within the text

Extrapolate - to estimate or infer a value from known facts

Façade - a false, superficial, or artificial appearance or effect; It was Mystery Babylon's intention to impose a façade on civilization or society with formalities

Imbued – instilled and inspired with ideas; deeply affected by a certain feeling

Implicitly - Having no doubt or reservation; We can trust in the power invested in the Name of The Lord - implicitly.

with one another; characterized by disagreement or lack of conformity with something; inconsistency: When the world begins to realize the existence of the First Dominion of Messiah during the Dark Ages, they will see the incongruousness of modern eschatologists' theories

Innovative – capable of producing things or ideas - fresh and unusual, like nothing ever before

Interferon - any of various proteins produced by virus-infected cells, that inhibit reproduction of the invading virus, and induce resistance to further infection

Intrusiveness - marked by intruding or meddling

Inundate – to overwhelm by great numbers; to flood as if by water

Liturgical – relating to priesthood: liturgical garments

Morbid society - a society of people who are abnormally susceptible to, or characterized by unwholesome lifestyles

Mundane - worldly; having no heavenly attributes or values

Opiate - something that dulls or deadens; Our lives may become contaminated with opiates that dull or deaden our spiritual senses

Paleontology - a science that deals with the chronology of the history of the earth; and for the concerns of this book: using not fossils, - but relics such as ancient bronze plaques

Pandemonium - wild uproar or noise that causes fear or unrest; this was the state of Jerusalem in 70 A.D. because of pandering and purloining by their governors or leaders

Perestroika - a very drastic term, originating with Mikhail Gorbachev's restructuring of Soviet policies of the mid-1980s. It brought about the end of central planning in the Russian economy. Before Perestroika, the government owned all businesses; whereas afterward, individuals now may own their own companies including grocery stores, etc. To the Church it means Extreme Reformation, Rebuilding and Restructuring

Philanthropy - The desire to promote the welfare of others

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Primordial - something original or fundamental; a first principle or element

Prisca – true originals; prisca truths would be the same truths that the Biblical prophets taught by revelation

Prodigious - prodigious: Impressively great in size, force or extent enormous; extraordinary; marvelous; portentous; ominous; vast in size, extent, power; wonderful or amazing; so great in size or force or extent as to elicit awe; far beyond what is usual in magnitude or degree; highly unusual

Propounded - An idea, theory or point of view put forth for consideration by others

Quagmire - a complex or precarious position, where disengagement is difficult

Quandary – a state of perplexity or doubt

Quintessential - of the fifth or last and highest substance in ancient and medieval philosophy above fire, air, water and earth that permeates all nature and is the constituent matter of the celestial bodies

Rank and file – the people who make-up the majority of any group or organization, as opposed to the leaders and officers

Rhetorical questions – questions that do not require an answer; but are meant to throw the receiver of the question—into deep, truthful thought

Riveting - having power to fix the attention; engrossing, fascinating, breath-taking, electrifying, exhilarating, captivating, spell-binding

Sacerdotal – something sacred; relating to priesthood: sacerdotal garments, sacerdotal duties

Surrealness - having an oddly dream-like or unreal quality

Surreptitious - obtained, done, made by stealth; clandestine, secret; characterized by fraud or misrepresentation of truth

Transitory – something that allows passage momentarily; as a transitory tunnel into another dimension

Unequivocal - an idea or a system marked by having no doubt or misunderstanding

Phrases in Other Languages

Spanish:

Por supuesto – of course! for sure!

Quizá – perhaps, or maybe

Sí – yes.

Náda! – None!

Asombróso! – Amazing! or Wow!

Señorita – young lady or ‘Miss’

Ya entiendo – Now I understand

German:

Nicht einer – Not any! or None!

Ja geil! – Amazing!

Krass !– Wow!

Japanese:

Fukano! – None!

Soobarashii! – Amazing!

Navajo:

Dōō dah! No! or None!

Dōō ishné dah! – No! you can’t do that!

Haa dizh’íí! - Wow!

Bangali:

Ektao na! - Not any!

Oshadharon! – Wow! or Amazing!

Hungarian:

Lehetetlenseg! – Not any! or None!

Tök Kira’ly! – Wow!

Author's Note

To say the least, this has been an exciting adventure—meeting the characters who make up this epic story; and then getting their heads together to see what revelations they might expose! At times I've felt as if I'm relating parables, as did Jesus in His entire ministry. There are real people mentioned by the players—such as Philosophers, Scientists, Historians, Talk-show Hosts, Preachers & Prophetic ministers, Singers, Apologists, and Authors of books. Please be advised that—even though their titles or names are mentioned herein—it is in no way an indication that they agree upon the ideas and agendas expressed within these pages—it is merely the desire of the author to give honor to whom honor is due!

For clear understanding of this book, Here are some important clues:

- Why not project ourselves into the first century C.E. and pretend we are either an Israelite or a Gentile of that century; and have the ancient prophecies to set the stage, and to lean-upon; then we can understand how the early believers' faith in the promise of the soon coming of the Lord helped to bring everything to a climax by the end of the End of the Age of the Israelite.
- If we consistently take into consideration: the discovery of the Higgs-boson particle which has both negative and positive properties; that, in itself—enables us to assume that at the end of the First Dominion of the Messiah when Satan came up against the Camp of the Saints during the last Feast of Tabernacles for that Age—God simply switched that particle of all His Kingdom... to positive—making it invisible to our negative physical eye! All that was left to envision its prior existence were 1) ancient aerial runways alongside geoglyphs that were signs for Earth's families to gather with camping gear for the yearly Feast of Tabernacles as described by Zechariah, or for any other Kingdom event 2) Highways across mountains King Jesus/Joshua had made for bringing His ransomed people to Jerusalem, per Isaiah in chapter 35. 3) geological anomalies revealing the fact that at one time the earth shook while the surface in that area was melting with fervent heat 4) Ancient religious texts and documents 5) Ancient artifacts relating to its existence. ...Is God the Master Scientist? ...Is anything impossible with Him?
- Keep in mind—King Solomon's prophecy, "That which has been is now; and that which is to come has already been; and God requires that which is past." This means that at the end of every one of earth's ages—all technology conceivable will have been invented, and in use—at least in some parts of the world.
- In using the abbreviation C.E. instead of A.D. for the counting of years: I'm merely trying to differentiate between the years of Christ's birth—and the time that He was crowned king of all kings. In other words—I'm trying to say that I cannot honestly use the abbreviation AD for something that transpired before the year 70 or so; because the meaning of AD (Anno Domino) originally meant "in the certain year of the Dominion of Jesus, or after His accession to the throne. The Roman numeral M (for Maximus or great) was also used along with J or I—for "Jesus," and was later converted to mean simply "1,000."
- Always remember while reading: since Jesus' death, burial and resurrection—God has appeared to men and women many times, in many ways, and for various reasons. For instance: He appeared as a bright light to Saul the Pharisee who we know now as Apostle Paul; He appeared as The Angel of The Lord to Peter in prison, slapping him on the side to

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

wake him; and He appeared suddenly in the temple while the priests were preparing for their ministrations of the following day—in around the year C.E. sixty-six or so—before the actual High Priests were replaced with robbers.

- The author was impressed to use many words in the vernacular for a more realistic reading.
- Isaac Newton said...“There are more sure marks of authenticity in the Bible than in any profane history” It was said that "unorthodoxy (going against accepted historical ideas) was made necessary for Newton, and those affiliated with him, by the need for rediscovery of a prisca truth that had been hidden somewhere in the time of classical history," So, for them—the truth lay within the perception of reality attained by Pythagoras and communicated, supposedly in a secret way, to a specific circle of people. And so, even before the end of the First Dominion of the Messiah—Mystery Babylon began hunting down any making martyrs of any philosopher or educated religious person who may become a threat to them ... in their ability to keep the common people in darkness regarding scientific technology and the works of God to all mankind.
- For many years, God has brought the author's attention to some unique-looking formation of clouds, and with her cell phone she would take pictures until they began to dissipate; and when viewing these photos, you must imagine you are looking out, or down upon objects, instead-of looking up into the sky!
- If we limit our imaginations—like the box of flees that forever had a lid limiting their jumping capabilities—we'll never be able to break out of the box of organized education and religion, when the restrictions are finally removed!

Acknowledgements

Sooo thankful for my instructors at the Arizona Bible Institute; for it was there I learned the importance of apologetics, and analyzing the Word of God—to get it right;

For my daughter Tammy who had raised a family of four children and then went back to school, enrolling in a Life Sciences course—for she was primordially the only one who was willing to read the first few chapters and give me some really helpful critique; For Bonna who encouraged me to choose a proper title; and for Esther as well as Bonna—whose personalities gave me inspiration for parts of the story.

For my sons Andrew and Fred, and daughter Jeanne who gave me awareness of various doctrines to disarm—now that the fullness of time is nearing. It's not that they were wrong for their day; but it's only that it was not time for the truth of the Dark Ages to be revealed! ...Without recent scientific discoveries—we could not conceive truth.

For my son Michael, who was born with a drive to “get it right,” and dogged me into considering the possibility of the First Dominion of the Messiah during the first few centuries A.D.

And for all my other children and grandchildren who have been so patient with me—in putting years of research and writing ahead of spending more time with them;

For Cassie Wilkins and Pat Meningay who gave me a job as File/Copy Clerk at the Buckeye Arizona All Faith Community Services Food Bank; for it was there I found some really neat books about mysterious facts that helped me to believe that ‘Anything is Possible’! And that’s where I first learned about the ministries of Dr. Ravi Zacharias, Dr. R.C. Sproul and some other apologetics and ministers of the gospel who are so ardent in their devotion to helping college and university students to just—“get it right!”

For my friend Lina Asmat Begum from Bangladesh, my Navajo friend Carolyn Tsosie, Irma at All Faith, and everyone else who supplied words and phrases in other languages;

For Barry Mehden, who gave me some much-needed pointers for writing, when I had all this information collected over a period of six years and more, and was confused about how to put it all together. I met Barry and asked for an appointment for help because of his request at the Food Bank—to teach English and Math for Adults, for it was upon examination of his file I saw he’d written books himself, and had degrees from three universities, including one at Heidelberg Germany. Barry was 84 at the time, and still wielded a sharp memory in his discussions of—especially philosophy and writing;

For the Lord Yhswah, and the many words and phrases He's given down through the years, along with photos of the ancient prophecies written in the sky; and for the help He's given to write His story in this way—instead of trying to use many years of research and education of Words in—as Barry would say—the boring Tome of a Textbook!

Principal Characters

Yuri Pavlovic' of Yugoslavian descent is a 30-year-old American whose wife had died while in the early stages of pregnancy with their first child. Yuri then moved into an apartment with his brother Michael, who was a computer programmer and technician. Michael had graduated from a junior college nearby, and Yuri gained entrance & graduated from that same school. He then went on to study Physical and Environmental sciences at a theological seminary/university. It has now been three years since his brother's death. His goal is to be an apprentice to an archaeologist, digging up evidence of the First Dominion of the Messiah that his brother had so convinced him-of. He is now in his fourth year of study, and his part-time job for now, is working weekends at an Office Supply Store. For his final essay in Persuasive Writing, Yuri has written about the events of C.E. seventy and obvious advancement of technology at the End of that Age; along with the main reason behind formation of the Israelite Race... and Has found someone willing to sit and critique while practicing his delivery. Yuri's parents are missionaries to the Jewish sectors of their parents' homeland—Yugoslavia.

Hadassah, of German descent is 29 years of age, was raised in a Godly home with two older brothers and lives with her parents. After graduating High School she went to work as receptionist for an Archaeological Implement Supply Company owned by her brother Paul; and hearing their clients' stories inspired her to further her education. She is studying the Physical and Social Sciences as well as Life Sciences, is in some of the same classes as Yuri, and they have become friends. She wants to follow in her older brothers' footsteps and have a career in the field of sociology or anthropology. Hadassah is in her third year of study at the seminary. After hearing the essence of Yuri's essay, Hadassah had offered to sit and listen as Yuri practices an oral rendition.

Rafael, of Mexican/Spanish descent is happily married to Rachelle. They are both 33. They have one child and another on the way. Rafael works part time at a physics lab while taking classes at the same seminary as Yuri and Hadassah. He's in his fifth year of study, and is working toward a master's degree in Astronomy and Physics. At the end of this semester he will transfer to another institution of higher learning. Rafael has studied several languages, and is adept at a few.

Meghan is twenty-four years of age, and a naturalized citizen of the United States, having been born in Tanzania. At the same university as Yuri, she is majoring in Ancient History, Bible History and Linguistics. Her main language is English, although she's familiar with the Swahili and Maasai tribal languages of her birth country and much of her spare time is taken up with a language-learning program. Since the early teens, Meghan has planned a career in Bible translation into a lesser tribal language, and while in her Freshman year at the seminary she had gone on a missions trip where the class visited a tribe of the Tigrayan culture and It was there that Meghan learned about a descendant of Haile Selassie who migrated to Tanzania at the time of Haile's last imprisonment, and that her family was from that strain of Ethiopians.

Shawn, of Afro/American descent is twenty-seven; a student of Ancient History and Linguistics; and also taking classes at the same university as Yuri. He and Meghan are to be married at the end of the semester and have been accepted as translators by a well-known Missions-board, having spent several of their school-breaks in volunteer work for them. Shawn was born in Washington D.C. while his true parents were on official duties from the government of Tanzania, but was not raised by them because there was confusion in the crowded delivery room and he

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

was given to the wrong parents. Even so, Shawn was brought up in the fear of God, and because of always feeling as if he didn't belong—he busied himself with making up wonderful stories about all sorts of people, places and things.

Marcia, whose ethnicity is mixture of a Southwest Indian tribe and Caucasian—is Hadassah's age and her acquaintance. She's studying to become a teacher of the Social Sciences including Cultural Anthropology, Philosophy, Apologetics and Bible Analysis at the community college level; and will receive her master's degree in psychology at the end of this school year. She's a practicing psychologist for the seminary—working-in those appointments to fit her schedule of classes. She and Hadassah had originally met at a seminar in Apologetics. Marcia has two sisters, and a brother whose occupation is tree climber, keeping vegetation away from the high-power lines in the forests. He's been blessed to see monumental sites in out-of-the-way places and takes very interesting photos which he shares with Marcia.

Jeremy, of Norwegian descent is forty years of age, a student of Archaeology, Ancient Religions and the Life Sciences including paleontology; and he's friends with Shawn and Meagan. He'd previously lived a moral, although mundane existence among a morbid society, having never heard the story of Christ and His Sacrifice for sin; and was converted to Christianity after a near-death experience. In this enigmatic experience, Jeremy was allowed to hear the unearthly screams of the deceased who had rejected Christ's Sacrifice; and see their beings writhing in pain and agony. he was then lifted from that scene—passing through a tunnel toward brilliant light, where he was given a chance to repent from sin of which he had not been aware—yet now in the presence of stark holiness, Jeremy could see himself as a sinner, and did repent. He was then given a choice to stay in that place, or return to physical life. His first thought was to stay; but then he felt urged to return and share this good news with all his friends, and warn them of judgment to come. Jeremy has a part-time job at the local animal clinic.

Eric, whose ancestors hailed from Scotland is twenty-two and was raised in a strict, conservative Bible-believing atmosphere, by very loving and outgoing parents who had died in an accident only a year earlier. Eric was hesitant to accept truths that were outside the box of their beliefs until meeting with Yuri and his friends. He is enrolled at the same theological seminary as Yuri, and this is his second year. He's interested in becoming an astronaut, and is in some of the same classes as Rafael. Eric's week-ends are tied-up with his job at an auto parts store.

Bill, an elderly white male perhaps of Irish descent who has a photographic memory and has written documentary-type books about various historic leaders; sticking closely to the truth, and from a journalist's point of view. Bill is not interested in the gray areas of human philosophies; but tries to see it all in black and white.

Mrs. Hoopenhammer is Yuri's Persuasive Writing instructor at the seminary. By Yuri's earlier assignments building up his portfolio, she had her doubts that he could persuade the class of his outlandish, radical ideals; but after going over his final draft she could see he'd made a wise move by seeking input from fellow students.

The Plot

As the story begins, Yuri has only a few weeks left before the oral presentation of his Persuasive Writing final essay of the year which he was calling “*The Revelation of The Christ*.” In this essay, Yuri hopes to persuade his class that the First Dominion of the Messiah was in physical existence during the years known as the Dark Ages; and also that there was an explosion of knowledge and technology at the End of every one of Earth’s Ages.

A classmate by the name of Hadassah has volunteered to sit and do preliminary critiquing, which turns into weeks of revamping his story as Yuri realizes he’s not quite sure of the timing for the Revelation of the Christ in the Last Days of the Age of the Israelite; so Yuri decides to rename his Essay “*His Story ≈ History*”.

In the days following, other students are intrigued by the absolute absurdity of Yuri’s subject, and request to join-in while Yuri’s historical research, scientific discoveries and thorough exegesis of scripture send their spirits soaring and they begin to realize—true history was not what they had been told!

Chapter 1: A Mystery Solved

It was a beautiful Thursday spring morning; and as Yuri strolled toward the bus stop he could hear the doves cooing in the palm trees lining the two-lane street—urging him on in his quest for truth about the mysteries of the Last Days of the Israelite.

Hadassah's and Yuri's busses arrived simultaneously, so he watched for her... with a longing he had not felt for anyone since the death of his wife during miscarriage. He noticed her brown eyes sparkle as they exchanged greetings; and they strode together to the bookstore & into the coffee shop, sharing trivial events of the evening past.

Within a few minutes the rest of the study group had arrived; plus a few more who'd become interested and decided to join the excitement; and Yuri welcomed them all back, with a promise they'd go away with some of the most exciting discoveries yet! And in his haste to get more insight into the story of the siege of Jerusalem from a student of Ancient History—Yuri cries out, “Take it away, Shawn, take it away!”

“Thank you, Yuri,” said Shawn, tipping his imaginary hat. I do appreciate the opportunity to take up where you left-off! And I'll have to say—you did a great job yesterday... bringing us up to the time of the siege without any breaks between the years of the Old Testament and the New! ...And, I can see that Meghan wants us to define these terms for the sake of any youngsters that've come along with our guests.

“Absolutely, Shawn,” agreed Meghan as she turned to view their guests and spotted a couple of curly-headed twin boys probably around the age of ten—that she'd noticed earlier among the crowd.

Yuri wanted to make sure his content could be understood by anyone... but I'm thinking that for some of us, the terms ‘Old Testament’ and ‘New Testament’ may need a little defining... How 'bout it Shawn?

“Wise idea, Meghan!” Confirmed Shawn. And I'm sure we can all catch-on t'the full meaning by saying that the term ‘Old Testament’ refers to the old promises & rules that were made consensually between God and the Israelites while they camped at Mt. Sinai, soon after leaving Egypt... Consensually—meaning that each party consented-to; or agreed fully—to all parts of the contract! and in that contract you'll find the Ten Commandments and many other laws; and even rules for their eating habits that were there for the sake of keeping the Israelites pure and healthy in their body, in their mind, and even in their spirit.

And we should always remember that the importance for this was that the Israelites were a race of people which God made especially for the purpose of bringing His only begotten Son into the world someday—to live a pure and sinless life, so that He could be the perfect sacrifice for taking away sin that was passed down from Adam and Eve!

“Now then, there's something else about this old contract,” said Shawn, with left hand stretched-out as if holding something... something that I consider being very important! Moses told them it was their life!

In other words: this contract provided for a number of blessings for obedience; but it also included a few curses for disobedience!

It was actually, as if the Israelites had a personal friend who was a doctor of every kind of health issue; and by following His prescriptions they were always healthy and happy!

His Story ≈ History Part 2

“But this contract was finally totally broken!” he exclaimed, while slashing at the imaginary contract with his right hand... and could not be repaired! First—broken by the Israelites themselves in forgetting God and worshipping the gods of other nations; and then by God Himself after many, many years of patiently punishing them and promising His mercy if they'd only return to Him!

The Old Testament contains many intriguing stories about the Israelites' battles and blessings; and about other nations that related with them. It also includes many prophecies, genealogies, and other interesting stories!

“Now, then!” continued Shawn—the term ‘New Testament’ refers to the New Contract God made with... not just the Jews; but with all of humanity! when the first contract was broken. This New Contract was sealed with God's own blood through the death, burial and resurrection of His only begotten Son!

“Anyone on earth may receive the blessings and promises of this contract!” said Shawn, holding out his right hand as if holding something and waving it back and forth.

Before Jesus went away to His Father in heaven, He gave keys for entering His heavenly kingdom—to one of His disciples named Peter. And on the day that Jesus sent His Holy Spirit back to Earth to be with His followers... Peter shared those keys with about three thousand people who were in Jerusalem for the Feast of Pentecost... some—even guilty of agreeing with the crucifixion of Jesus! and were asking what they must do.

“And it was then,” declared Shawn—that Peter shared the keys... The first key was to repent of their sin; the second key was to be baptized in the name of The Lord Jesus Christ who they had killed; and the third key was about opening the door of their heart to receive the gift of the Holy Spirit that Jesus had sent, and that they had seen evidence-of—upon all His disciples!

But Peter also told the people that this gift was not only to them and their children—but that it was to all that are afar-off; even to as many as The Lord God will call! And so, that promise is good for all of us here today also! Right?

“And in using these keys,” he assured—you become a new creature, and a member in God's kingdom of love and holiness! There's no longer a need for the rules and regulations given to the Israelites to keep their bloodline pure; because God's only begotten Son had already come and fulfilled His mission to provide redemption from the curse of sin for all of humanity! and the accomplishment of His mission was the main reason for the strict observance of those laws!

The New Testament also, contains stories of how Believers in God and in His New Contract—spread that Good News to people of the whole world, so that He could bring many sons to Heaven... And we call that—the Gospel!

But, the promises God gave for people who kept themselves pure are still good for us, who live by the New Testament, or you could say—by the New Contract; even though the rules of the Old Contract are no longer required!

For example: if we pattern our eating habits after the rules they had back then—you know what? ...We can be healthier, happier, and live longer!

“Yes Marcia,” observed Shawn—you have something to add?

“Oh yes, Shawn!” She exclaimed.

His Story ≈ History Part 2

I think it's very important to also keep in mind that when we sincerely enter into this New Contract with God—that... this new contract is automatically written on our soft, repentant hearts!

Think about it! The first two commandments are: to love the Lord our God with all our heart, soul and strength; and to love our neighbor as our self! And when those laws are written on our heart—we lose the desire to do anything that would hurt ourself, our neighbor or our God!

“And Shawn,” added Marcia—From interviewing clients who've gotten into trouble, yet claim to be Christians—I've found that they had not been fully born into God's Kingdom of Love and holiness! because Jesus Himself told Nicodemus, one of the rulers of the Jews—we can have the *knowledge* that God's Spirit is everywhere and even inside us; but that *knowledge* alone is not enough! ...We must also be born again by the Energy of His Holy Spirit!

“How true, Marcia!” acknowledged Shawn. One of the writers in the New Testament said that Love is the fulfilling of the law; and that Love is—the only commandment under the new contract! but the “*Bible*” also says that when we open the door of our soul to Jesus, who is holy—then by making Him Lord of our lives—He comes in and does all our works in us! Of course, I'm putting two different verses together here; but that just gives you the New Testament in a nutshell!

At that point, one of the students in the background asks about the teachings of prominent speakers on spirituality we see on TV, who say that we must look within ourselves to find God and live a meaningful and productive life...

And it was again—Marcia who offered the answer:

I think their teachings are awesome! and very-much needed in our times of so much upheaval and unrest caused by people who choose to leave God completely out of the picture! ...These speakers have a mission in life, that's—not to get people saved; but to demonstrate the fact that God who created all—is still working today in the lives of anyone who will acknowledge the fact that He is the All, and that His Presence is everywhere, and that everyone and everything are all a part of Him!

“That is their mission in life;” assured Marcia—and they do a very good job of letting the world know that God is available to anyone who will acknowledge His Presence; but it's our own job—to acknowledge the fact that we were all born sinners!

“Let's face it!” She exclaimed—those traits are in our genes and chromosomes since the day Adam & Eve chose to disobey God, whether we choose to believe it or not! but God sooo loved a world full of sinners, so *much*... that He gave His only begotten Son, the Lamb of God—to take away the sins of the world!

And at the end of the day—our soul's destiny depends on what we have done with Jesus; because God said that He is the door to the Great Sheepfold! Can anyone disagree with that?

And there were sounds of weeping from those who'd been there for Jeremy's presentation of the Messiah's missing years—while raising their hands in worship to this Son of God who had endured the trauma of teenage years, as well as fulfilling His mission to the Lost Tribes of the House of Israel in all the world; and then returned to lay down His life and finish His task of redeeming the world!”

His Story ≈ History Part 2

Some other students passing by were intrigued by the presence of an aura they could not explain; and decided to hang around for a while.

Then the student who'd asked the question added: "I couldn't agree more with your input, Marcia!"

But I believe it was Deepak Chopra who stressed the fact that—to realize the presence of God, we'd have to give the subject our full attention—focusing on His manifest Presence! ...But to have depth of awareness, we may have to let go! ...Like... I'd been holding rude feelings in my heart for someone who'd done me a serious wrong! and it was adding a lot of stress in everything I tried to do; then Deepak's sayings came to mind. ...And when I began to truly forgive that person—Oh... wow! I can't explain the peace that flooded my whole being! But that's what it took, Marcia—to be able to go deeper into the awareness of God!

As soon as Shawn felt released to go on with his subject, he held out a handful of papers and asked Eric if he'd pass them to their group and anyone else that was interested. They were copies of a paper he'd put together—on the '*Song of Moses*'; and he wanted the whole group to see that God had warned His people in the beginning of their existence—what would happen to them in the end... when they left Him—never to return!

"I think," said Shawn—that anyone reading this in the "*Bible*"—who has also read Josephus' "*Wars of the Jews*"—would agree that it *is* a perfect description of things that actually took place during the siege of Jerusalem!

And he proceeded by explaining that it took about *one year* after the start of the final war—that it came to an end; and Josephus said it was about *one year* after the Roman General Vespasian began his sieges... when the final siege came upon Jerusalem; and that siege lasted about *one month* before the city was entered—which agrees with Hosea's prophecy when he said "*They have dealt treacherously against the Lord: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.*"

"Vespasian," explained Shawn—became Emperor soon after the death of Nero and was the father of the one called Titus Caesar who allegedly finished the conquest of the Israelites in the year that is thought to be 70 A.D. by most historians and Bible scholars. I'm saying this, because there's a lot of controversy involving the dating systems during that time.

I must apologize—for I'm not that good with the socially accepted chronologies; but, we can go back to the prophet Daniel to set a proper perspective for a timing of the final siege upon Jerusalem—followed by the shaking and cleansing of the earth from wickedness, when it had come to its end!

I think it was Hadassah who took the time to separate out the events of the Seventy Weeks that were determined upon God's people and upon His holy city; and I want to just refresh our minds about this by breaking it down like Hadassah did. It took just seventy weeks: One—to finish the transgression, Two—to make an end of sins, Three—to make reconciliation for iniquity, Four—to bring in everlasting righteousness, Five—to seal up the vision and prophecy, and Six—to anoint the Most Holy in His kingdom!

"And Daniel was told that all of this—was to take place during the *Last Days of the Israelite!*" declared Shawn.

There was a little disturbance among the group—that Shawn hadn't noticed, because of

looking at his notes; and it was Eric who finally got his attention, to ask:

Shawn... I realize there are geological signs as well as archaeological finds—that point to the existence of higher technologies in ages gone-by; but how can we know for sure this was the *Last Days* of the Israelite; and also... we're all wondering—If that's true, then—who are we in the *Last Days of the Age of the Gentiles*...

I mean to say—if the Church was raptured at the End of that Age, then does God still have a Church in the Age of the Gentiles?

And holding up his “*Bible*”, Shawn replied:

I... do believe we can find all those answers in our main textbook by making a Boolean search on a few unique phrases regarding the Last Days of the Israelites.....

“Hey Shawn!” interrupted a guest student—What is a Boolean search?

“Oh, I’m sorry!” replied Shawn. I’d never heard the phrase until a few days ago when Meghan and I met with Yuri for the first time. He said that George Boole was a mathematician in the eighteen hundreds, who developed a process for solving problems by use of logic and variables such as ‘and’, ‘or’, & ‘not’. It’s a process used by our computers today. He said that by adhering to these principles, you can’t go wrong!

That student and others—gave ‘thumbs up’ with both fists, and Shawn continued... So what I researched were phrases like ‘*church*,’ ‘*Last Days*,’ ‘*Day of The Lord*,’ ‘*year of recompenses*,’ ‘*year of visitation*,’ ‘*that determined*,’ ‘*the desolate*’ and a few others I could give you.

You’ll find all the ancient prophets seeing most of the prophecies all played-out by the C.E. seventy *siege of Jerusalem!* and the *devastations* that followed.

And, about the Church, Eric—after our first meeting with Yuri and Hadassah on Monday—I was feeling a little heartsick myself, thinking Jesus had come for that generation of Believers; and I didn’t know who I was anymore!

So, that evening I went straight to my room and made a search about the Church and found the Apostle Paul saying the Lord has a Church in *All Ages, world without end!* He also talked about the Hebrews coming out of Egypt—as the *Church in the Wilderness*... although he could also have been including the Essenes and the ‘*tents of Judah*’ in the wilderness of Qumran.

And glancing around to everyone, Shawn continues: “You and I have always known that the Church is Christ’s body on earth—right? And Jesus Christ is *the same yesterday, and today and forever*—and the *church*; or ‘*body of Christ*’ on earth is also called *Zion* in any Age! So, my conclusion is this: We should just keep-on keeping on—keeping our armor-on, and our garments white, because of our Lord Jesus’ promise to us in *The Revelation* chapter sixteen.

Could someone read that? I’m taking time with this, Yuri—because I’m sure almost everyone else in here may be having the same heart-sick feelings right now...

Yuri decided to give Hadassah a break and read Shawn’s verses.

“We’re not getting very... very far in our... descriptions of Jerusalem during the siege, are we?” stammered Yuri... But this right here—is... is very important! ...I remember... when my brother started sharing these things with me! I was actually, very angry! ...I felt lost!

His Story ≈ History Part 2

And like Shawn—I wasn't sure of who I was, anymore! But a few days before Michael died, I felt that since he was sooo convinced—I needed to study it all out for myself; and Thank God—he had told me about the Boolean searches!

Before reading, Shawn—let me explain that John was told to write the things he had seen; the things which were then; and the things that would come afterward. So, the first three chapters of *“The Revelation of Jesus Christ”*—were directly for the seven churches in Asia; reminding them of things they had been through and praising them for their stand; and then they were told what would happen to them at the end of their generation if they didn't repent of losing their first love or wherever else they'd gone wrong!

And the following chapters up until chapter fourteen, give a sort-of storybook account of things going-on in heaven and on earth perhaps simultaneously; as the plagues and other torments were poured out upon Jerusalem and then the wickedness of the whole world!

But then, in chapter fifteen, now—John sees *another* sign in heaven! ...It was another seven angels having the seven *last plagues* that fill up the wrath of God upon all of earth's wickedness ... at the end of the *Age of the Gentiles*!

Can you conceive the impact this '*Coming of the Lord*' will have on the earth and its inhabitants ...the ones that're left in the *End of the Age of the Gentiles*? ...It means—there will be no more evil forces to fight like there were in the First Dominion of the Messiah. In that Dominion Age... even though Satan had been bound; there were still the evil spirits roaming the earth!—left behind by the giants when they died in the flood.

“We can know this,” continued Yuri—because of what's written in the epilogue of that book—chapter twenty-two. It says that outside the City there were the dogs, there were the sorcerers, the fornicators, the murderers, the idolaters, and those who practice falsehood.

And I believe it was the prophet Micah, who predicted that—during the *First Dominion of Messiah*... everyone would walk in the name of his god; but that the Israelites would walk in the Name of The Lord their God! So, we can see—even though Satan was bound during the period of the First Dominion; there were still evil practices in the earth because of demonic influences!

Now aren't we, in our days, Eric—looking forward to a rapture of sorts—into a Kingdom of God in which there's no evil at all? It's what *“Bible”* scholars have been touting forever! ...Then how can we not believe in the *First Dominion of Messiah* during the so-called Dark Ages, in which the possibility of evil was still present?

“And Yuri,” emphasized Shawn—taking control: If we're literally sensible beings, then... How can we deny a '*rapture*’,” emphasized Shawn, with the usual sign for quotation marks... a '*rapture*' for the early Christians who were going through the most agonizing tribulation the world has ever seen! or will ever see again? And by the way—it was to those early Believers, that the '*rapture*' was promised! Have you got chapter sixteen, Yuri?

"Your chapter sixteen, Shawn—starting with verse thirteen goes like this: '*And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, for they are the spirits of devils, working miracles—which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.*'"

Then the voice changes, and it's Jesus speaking. He says: *“Behold, I come as a thief!”*

“Blessed is he that watches and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame!” Now the voice changes again, and John says: *“And He ... “gathered them together into a place the Hebrews would’ve called Armageddon!”*

As Yuri finished that statement, there was an uproar among the guests and some were exclaiming: “Wow!” “Ja Geil!” “Tök Kiraly!” “Haadizh A!” “Asombroso!” “Krass!” “Oshadharon!” “Soobarashii” and other expressions while others of the visitors then walked away in disgust; but a few seekers were intrigued enough to stay, and the uproar soon died down. The manager, who had been standing close-by and listening-in—only placed a finger over closed-lips, saying “Shhh!”

“But can't you see it?” pleaded Yuri—It's the so-called *rapture* for us. the *Zion* at the End of the Age of the Gentiles! And if we need still more clues, we can read on down and see that there comes a great earthquake so mighty that *every island flees away and there are no more mountains!*

“No more mountains or islands?” asked Yuri... Well, then—these clues should be enough to let us know that this chapter is talkin' about whatever transpires at the *End of the Age of the Gentiles*; because at the *End of the Age of the Israelites*—there were still mountains and islands!

“Sorry, Shawn!” apologized Yuri—to've taken your time; but this right here has been one of my main persuaders for the truth about the *Dark Ages* and *Age of the Gentiles!*

“No, don't be sorry Yuri,” tossed Shawn. You've really given us a foundation for establishing in our minds—the comfort of a rapture in the *Last Days of the Israelites*; as well as building up our hope for a *rapture* for ourselves also!

The faithful of those generations had their Rapture; and we'll have ours! But to give it to you in the words of Jesus: During the last week of His days in the flesh; He announced to the Scribes and Pharisees at Jerusalem: *“Truly I say to you: All these things shall come upon this generation.”*

And I'm sure you're all familiar with Matthew twenty-four where He tells His followers *they* would have a time of tribulation greater than the world has ever seen since there was a nation; and if you can construe that—to mean He was talkin' about something that would happen two thousand years later... then you're a better prevaricator than I!

“Yuri!” said Shawn; turning to face him: In the last few days-gone-by, we've seen the continued degradation of the Hebrews and the irrevocable breaking of their covenant with God; we've seen His great heart of love being crushed daily; as He rose early, sending His prophets with words to draw them back and warn them of the consequences of their waywardness; we've seen Him begin to carry out those things He had determined against them in His fierce and jealous anger; and also against the nations that had taught them to sin.....

And now, a little later—we'll see every city of Israel being taken by siege and completely destroyed and the faithful-ones fleeing to the mountains as they see their cities surrounded!

But we have not discussed Jesus' confrontation with the priests in the temple! And... that had to have taken place before the final siege upon the City of Jerusalem! Because at the time of His sudden appearance, Yuri—the Temple was still standing, and animal

sacrifices being offered by qualified priests and not the robbers that had replaced them!

“Would that be the one Malachi prophesied?” he asked, gaining Yuri's attention... and Josephus bearing out the incidence? ...What do you think, Yuri? ...I've a bukku bunch of notes, but I'm thinking you should be the one to bring this out!

“Really, Shawn!” answered Yuri, straightening his posture, “I'm not exactly sure which incident you're talking about; and I'll have to admit that up until now, The Lord hasn't revealed to me the exact moment of His coming at the end of that Age—or whether or not there was *more* than one! ...Although, at the beginning of my project, I thought I knew everything about it... but then, as you all brought out some of *your* ideas—I wasn't so sure at all, anymore! ...But if you're convinced you've got it figured out, Shawn—go ahead! You've got me anxious to hear your version!

Well, Yuri—remember when you shared with me a story Hadassah had mentioned—about Edgar Cayce's dream—when he found himself riding on a train with ministers of the gospel who'd already died? Well... hearing that story sparked my imagination just enough to have me searching through his material for any mention of the second coming! And guess what I found?! In one of Cayce's readings this is what he said: *'Christ has come once before; and He will come again in any Age when there is need.'*

“All right then!” insisted Shawn. ...At that point in time; there was a need!... a great need! They were at the end of an Age that was ready to decay; and like it says in “*Hebrews*” chapter one: God was getting ready to clean it up, fold it up, and change it into something else. But in that coming—He also sat as judge as prophesied by Daniel in chapter twelve.

“Eureka! ...It's clear, Shawn!” squealed Yuri, jumping out of his chair and running around the room, hesitating only to shake hands with a few students as they threw out their hands to him as he passed.

When seated again, Yuri continued breathlessly: “It was during the Feast... of Unleavened Bread, Shawn... and probably... three and a half years... before the final siege of Jerusalem! According to Josephus—the priests had gone into the Temple... to prepare for the... sacrificial festivities of the day... when at the sixth hour of the night, which would've been midnight... the very heavy two-leaved Eastern gate seemingly—opened by itself!

Josephus said that many strong men tried to close it; but it would just swing wide-open again! Now the possibility for that gate to open of its own accord, was simply nil, nada—not one chance! It was fastened by very strong iron bolts into flooring made of one huge and very thick stone. That was the Eastern Gate that was to remain closed until the Messiah would come; and He would enter the Temple through that gate!

“Ok, then,” tossed Yuri: given this description—what chances do you all think—that gate would've had ... of opening by itself without help from any visible power?

Yuri did not realize he may've started a ruckus; but at that moment, he learned that their school was popular among students of many nationalities, because this is what some of them suddenly shouted in their own languages: “Nada!” “Ektao na!” “Dōō da!” “Lehetetlenseg!” “Not one!” “Fukano!” and “Nicht einer!”

While Yuri took the chance to catch his breath.

Chapter 2: The Revelation of The Christ

“All right!” agreed Yuri. So, you’re all saying... And I appreciate the fact we have so many nationalities represented in our school!... And you’re all saying that it would be impossible for that heavy two-leaved brass gate to open of its own accord, seeing it was also pinned to the floor...

Precisely! it would be impossible for man! Therefore, we’ll have to assume it was fulfillment of Malachi’s prophecy of *Jesus* appearing to the priests in the temple; entering through the Eastern Gate!

“And didn’t Josephus say it was at the sixth hour?” Queried Yuri, emphatically emphasizing his last two words... And wasn’t it the sixth hour, or at midnight that the virgins went out to meet the Bridegroom

“Josephus described more phenomena during that same night,” continued Yuri. He said the earth began shaking and there were voices saying, “Let us go to the other side!”

At the ninth hour, which would’ve been three o’clock a.m.—as the priests assembled to make preparations, there appeared a very bright light around the altar that lit up the room like daylight! and lasted around half an hour!

But the Prophet Malachi said it this way: *“Behold! I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom you seek—shall suddenly come to His Temple! ...even the Messenger of the covenant in whom you delight... Behold! He shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.....*

But, who may abide the Day of His Coming? And who shall stand when He appears?

For He is like a refiner’s fire, and like fullers’ soap; and He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver... that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness....’



Josephus said also, that during the same Passover Feast there was a young heifer that gave birth to a lamb while being led by a priest to the altar of sacrifice.

And Eric displayed this photo Hadassah handed him—having anticipated the timing was perfect.

“Let’s just imagine for a few moments,” suggested Yuri—that we’re an observer sitting in on a situation that no doubt took place during this event!

Jesus tells the priests, *“I have loved you!”*

The priests ask: *“Wherein have you loved us?”*

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Jesus answers: *“Was not Esau Jacob's brother? Yet, I loved Jacob and I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness!*

A true son honors his father, and a servant his master! If then—I be a father—where is My honor? And if I be a master—where is My fear? o priests that despise my name.”

The priests say, *“Wherein have we despised your name?”*

Jesus answers: *“You offer polluted bread upon my altar!”*

The priests say, *“Wherein have we polluted you?”*

Jesus answers: *“In that you say, The Table of the Lord is contemptible! If you offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? And if you offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? Offer it now unto your governor—will he be pleased with you, or accept your person?*

Who is there among you who would shut the doors for nothing? ...Then neither should you kindle fire on My altar for nothing! ...I have no pleasure in you! ... Neither will I accept an offering at your hand!

Because—from the rising of the sun, even unto the going-down of the same—my name shall be great among the Gentiles! and in every place—incense will be offered unto my name! and a pure offering! for my name shall be great among the heathen! saith the Lord of hosts—but you have profaned it!”

Now the Lord repeats, to reinforce the part about profaning His name; and then sets a judgment by saying, *“Cursed be the deceiver—which has in his flock a male, but he vows, and sacrifices unto the Lord a corrupt thing! for I am a great King! And my name is dreadful among the heathen!*

And now, O you priests—this commandment is for you! If you will not listen to me, and if you will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name; I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings! ...Yes, I have cursed them already because you are not laying it to heart!”

Then Jesus told them the reason why He chose the sons of Levi to minister to the people, and to teach them. He said He had made a covenant of life and of peace with them—*because of the fear they had toward Him; and were afraid before His Name. “The law of truth was in their mouth; they did not sin with their lips; they walked with God in peace and equity; and turned many from iniquity.”*

“He told them that the priests *should* do those things; but that they had departed out of the way and caused many to stumble at the rules of their contract.

Jesus also warned them about dealing treacherously against the wife of their youth by divorcing them and marrying daughters of a strange religion! He told them He made the husband and wife to be one, so that He may seek a Godly seed!

“Skipping on down to chapter three,” said Yuri, his voice mounting in the excitement of the new revelation..... There were more words that Malachi prophesied the Lord would say at His sudden appearance in His Temple:

Now get this!—Jesus said: *“I will come near to you in judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages & the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right—and fear not me! saith the Lord of hosts.*

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

For I am the Lord, I change not! Therefore, you sons of Jacob are not consumed!

Even from the days of your fathers, you are gone away from my ordinances, and have not kept them!"

"Return unto me, and I will return to you!"

Then the priests asked Jesus, "Wherein shall we return?"

Jesus answered: *"Will a man rob God? Yet you have robbed me!"*

The priests retorted: *"In what way have we robbed You?"*

Jesus said, *"In tithes and offerings!"*

You are cursed with a curse: for you have robbed me—even this whole nation! You must bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in My house! and prove me now in this way, saith the Lord of hosts—if I will not open to you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there will not be room enough to receive it!

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before her time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts; and all nations shall call you blessed: for you shall be a delightsome land!"

"Okay! stressed Yuri—now I can visualize a short pause as they contemplate the blessings—then Jesus breaks the silence booming forth another accusation: *"Your words have been stout against Me!"*

They asked: *"What have we spoken so much against You?"*

Jesus answered, *"You have said 'It is vain to serve God!' and... 'What profit is it that we have kept His ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts?"*

Then Jesus gave this disparaging remark about the situation at hand: *"It's because of your attitude, that— now the proud ones are called happ!, and the workers of wickedness are set up! and they that tempt God are delivered from the consequences of their sins!"*

"Finally, Malachi prophesied this," declares Yuri: *"Then they that feared the Lord spoke often one to another; and the Lord listened, and heard it; and a book of remembrance was written before Him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon His Name!"*

And The Lord said, "They shall be mine! saith the Lord of hosts—in that Day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spares his own son that serves him!"

In other words—the Priests and others who feared the Lord and repented and sought His face from then-on, would be spared or hid during the worse part of the tribulation that had already begun!

At that point, Marcia asked: Yuri, don't you think that at that time... that is—before Jerusalem was surrounded by Titus' armies—that the repentant ones would've left their homes in Jerusalem and camped at the only place where righteousness was still being taught, as Shawn already hinted? And that would've been at Qumran with the Essenes, and with the camps in the wilderness; the ones we read about in the Dead Sea Scrolls?

"Eric—the photo of the man child!" whispered Yuri demandingly.

"Not only that, Marcia," answered Yuri—but even though this happened during the night, the glory of Jesus' Presence would've lit up the place with an electrifying force—like in Hadassah's 'Day of The Lord' picture!

“This would also have been the time that the Man Child was caught up to God and to His throne—judging by Josephus’ list of events for that night.” confirmed Yuri.

“And what happened then?” He asked...

Come on, all of you... let's all tell the story together!

Isaiah even announced that as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children!



And when the Man Child was caught up to heaven, there was war!

“Where?” Prompted Yuri..

And they all answered:

“In heaven!”



His Story ≈ History, Part 2

“And what happened to the devil and his crew, when they were overcome?” asked Yuri...



And they responded:

“They were all cast out of heaven!”

“Then, what did the devil do when he saw that he was cast down to the earth?” prompted Yuri...



And they all said:

“He persecuted the woman that brought forth the Man Child!”

And Yuri added:

“That would've been the persecutions during the reign of Nero and Emperor Vespasian!”

“And to the woman was given what, to help her?” asked Yuri...

And they all called out: “Two wings of a great eagle!”

And Yuri added: “Could it have been two spaceships coming out of the mother ship?”

“Just hold on!” added Yuri quickly... all of you who're not understanding.....

“And we'll explain it later,” he said while twirling a raised hand. Isaiah said they would fly on the wings of the Philistines; so perhaps it was a Philistine Airline?

“That she might fly to where?” prompted Yuri.....

And they called out: “Into the wilderness!”

“Where she is nourished for three and one-half years from the face of who?” suggested Yuri.....

And they all said: “From the face of the serpent!”

“And I'm sure,” said Yuri—with the technologies that were developed by masters of the science who were with Jesus in the Temple at the age of twelve... that the news of Jesus' sudden appearance in the temple would've spread very quickly to every city and town in Israel!

Also, there would be missing persons reports filed when the ones making up the Man Child were found to be absent!

“But why...?” asked Eric, with a frighteningly puzzled look on his face... Why was not the whole church raptured at that time?

Who was the Man Child, Yuri? ...And what made them so much diverse from the rest?

Yuri then tossed the same question to the others; and it was an elderly man among the guests, who wanted to give his take on that one. He introduced himself as Bill; and Yuri invited him to sit at the conference table with them. Bill said he had been in the bookstore



His Story ≈ History, Part 2

earlier and noticed the commotion and listened in for a while; but then went home to get his “Bible”. He said he could have bought a “Bible” in the bookstore, of course; but wanted his own, as he’s always making lots of notes on the pages.

Bill sat down at the place offered him and began to laugh.....

“You guys are crazy!” he said. ...You *know* that, don't you? ...Well... all right—that's what they say about me! I've written some books that ‘tells it like it is,’ and people just laugh at my open mindedness and sincerity; I guess they're just not used to anyone rocking their humongous grey boat of incongruous tomes of made-up history! But the time is coming ... and I believe very soon—when the grey areas will all turn black and white, and then everyone will be forced to choose—either black or white!

Yes, I did read some of Robert Cowley's “*What If?*” book where some of our most eminent historians, imagine what could've happened if Napoleon had won at Waterloo, and if Alexander the Great had not died prematurely, and so-on. They have literally made up large volumes of literature—calling it the ‘*What-If histories!*’ And Bill held-up a photo, which Eric took and placed on the screen.



But now... about this Man Child, Eric—I heard you revealed this morning, that you seem to have a photographic memory when it comes to cramming for exams; that's awesome! I seem to have the same... so I take it you've never studied that part of the “*Revelation*” book where the one hundred forty-four thousand were redeemed from among men... and, what-it-was that set them apart?

The book relates, actually—a few reasons: For one, they were not defiled with women, because they are virgins. And for this setting, we know the word 'women' is relating to religious organizations. Also, Eric—they followed the Lamb wherever He led them, and in

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

their mouth was found no guile; and they were without fault before the throne of God; and they were redeemed from among men—being the First Fruits unto God and to the Lamb.....

And this is where your assumed *rapture* comes in, which transpired two thousand years ago!

Now... If they were the First Fruits, Eric—then that means there were more to be redeemed at a later date!

“Are you following?” asked Bill, with a nod from Eric and everyone else.

I do realize “*Bible*” scholars have construed this passage to say that those one hundred forty-four thousand were all Israelites, being twelve thousand from each tribe of Jacob! but in all my research on that passage, I have yet to find one place in the “*Bible*” that tells the nationalities of those redeemed-ones!

I have written on the page in “*The Revelation*” chapter fourteen; that this was the Man Child! Some of them had lived in Ages past, and a few were still alive when Jesus appeared suddenly in the Temple!

But we have another list of one hundred, forty-four thousand in the seventh chapter of that book, who are *only Israelites* that had not taken the mark of the beast; and they were sealed so they would not be hurt during the worse part of the tribulation! and Ezekiel prophesied the way this would happen when he was shown the vision of a man with a writer's inkhorn.

Those were the ones, when Jesus feet touched the mount—the angels gathered and took to wherever their carcass was—from one end of the earth to the other, to hide in caves and dens of the earth.....

Because Jesus was busy revealing Himself to the soldiers that had pierced Him, and to the High Priest who had questioned Him! ...And according to the first page in the book of His revelation—His Father had granted Him that privilege!

There! You have my take on that! ...You may not see it this way; but it's just like Hadassah's photos—you see what you want to see unless it's the Spirit of God revealing to you—whatever He meant to be there!

I want to thank you all for welcoming us stragglers, and for inviting me in to have my say. I appreciate what you all are doing here; and if you don't mind, I'd like to stick around and hear some more!

At that moment, Yuri and his group began clapping loudly, and everyone else in the room and outside the door also clapped, with some of them giving a shrill whistle in approval of Bills exegesis on the Man Child; and Yuri invited Bill to ‘please stay’ as long as he could.

Eric's questions were resolved—realizing now, that not all who gathered with the Early Church... were seeing black and white; and there was still greater tribulation to endure, in the purifying of their souls!

Chapter 3: Daniel's Seventh Week - Solved

After a short break for refreshments, Shawn is seated at the conference table directly across from Yuri and Hadassah with their heads almost touching, trying to figure out some of the images in Hadassah's photo tagged *The Day of The Lord*; and it was Yuri who first raised his eyes to meet Shawn's inquisitive gaze; and apologized for not noticing the rest of the group had returned. Then, turning the photo and pointing to objects in the bottom left hand corner, he asked:

Shawn... I remember hearing Isaiah talk about unicorns and bullocks with the bulls coming down in the slaughter during the *Day of the Lord's vengeance*; but we were trying to place the timing for that event. ...Have you noticed it Shawn? I know you've been listening to the prophecies every spare minute this week! So...

"Well, Yuri," he replied—I'm almost positive of the timeframe for the unicorns; but... hey, let's wait and see if anyone else might come up with something different... I wouldn't want to be giving you an answer that might throw you off course!

"Would that be ok?" he asked without waiting for an answer, and remarked: But thank God for this first revelation of Jesus' sudden appearance in the Temple, and the birth of the Man Child caught up to heaven!

And according to the ancient prophecies, Yuri—we know there had to be another occurrence, because I heard the Lord saying by Hosea, that He would save Judah—not by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle; and not by horses nor horsemen!

So, Yuri—we'll have t'put our thoughts together, to figure this one out!"

"Let's see," continued Shawn—The House of Jacob would be both Judah and Israel combined; and Isaiah's vision of them at their end, went like this... it was in chapter two: *'Therefore, You have forsaken Your people—the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the East, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers!'*

This may get a little lengthy, Yuri—but what I want to bring-out about the '*East*' and *strangers*' during the Siege, may end-up being something you'll want to include at the beginning of your story!

"Gotcha!" agreed Yuri. I'm putting my full confidence in your Ancient History expertise, Shawn!

"Yuri," whispered Shawn, leaning closer because of the sensitivity of his next statements: Isaiah said the Israelites were pleasing themselves in the children of strangers. And when I heard that! ...The story of an ancient Greek politician/poet flashed into mind. His name was Solon. Allegedly, he lived from 632 to 558 B.C. and was described by Plutarch as having been temporarily awarded autocratic powers by Athenian citizens—because he had the wisdom to sort out their differences in a peaceful and equitable manner; and ancient authors also say that Solon established publicly-funded-brothels for heterosexual and pederastic relationships at Athens, to democratize the availability of sexual pleasure... Then I thought about yours and Hadassah's study of Ezekiel sixteen.....

Then raising his voice for all to hear, Shawn explains that—before talking about the siege of Jerusalem—we should establish a just cause for God to totally forsake His people and bring them to final ruin! and related to the students some of what he'd just been saying to

His Story ≈ History Part 2

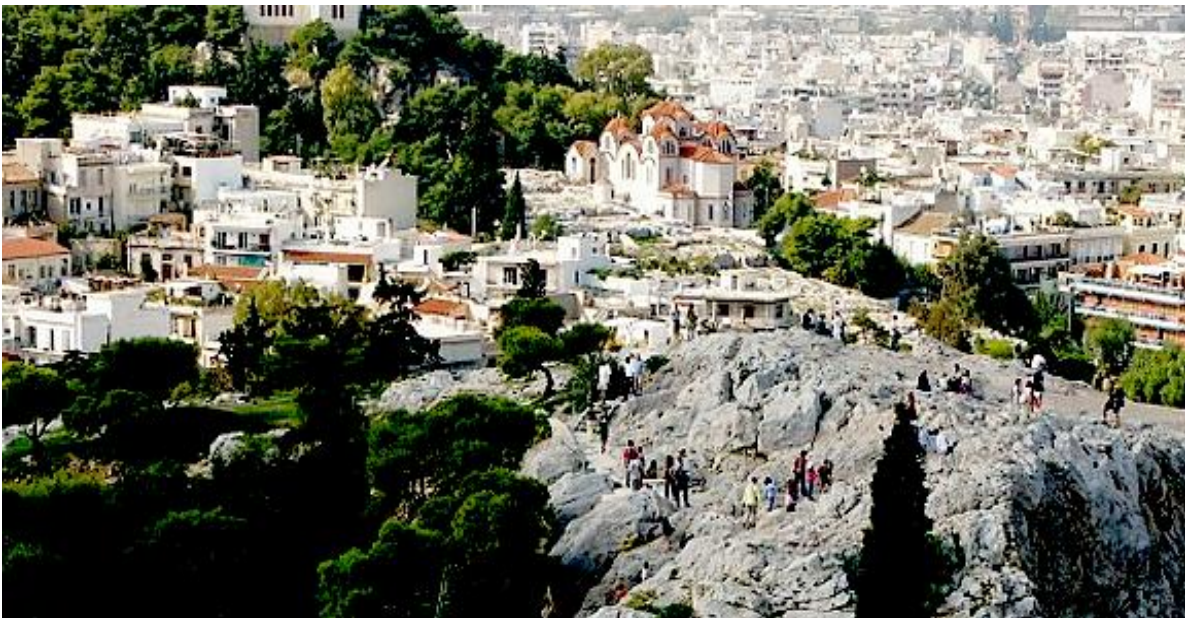
Yuri, about Solon and his democratic reforms.

“The whole earth at that time,” he said—was under threat from unrestrained greed and arrogance! and to give you an idea of time-relationship with the Israelites... Historian John Pratt archives the Babylonian Captivity of Israel, as 597 to 537 B.C. and we see that Solon was active with his reforms during that time!

So then—since at least some of the Israelites that were scattered across the world... would’ve been in Greece during those times—this may’ve even been the start of Israel’s pleasing themselves in the children of strangers!

And, to give you an idea of what civilization was like around 597 B.C. I have this photo of a painting depicting Athens and the Areopagus, as viewed from the Acropolis during Solon’s time.

The arched buildings in the upper-center, may’ve been the brothels that were constructed because of Solon’s reforms.



“Wow, Shawn,” exclaimed Yuri, “this could be another undeniable clincher to prove Jehovah had a perfect right—in making all nations on earth to drink of the cup of His wrath—as recompense for teaching His people to sin!

“Okay, Shawn; now, let’s take the rest of that prophecy,” suggested Yuri. The whole house of Jacob was in Jerusalem to be melted in affliction, by God’s fierce wrath; and you’ve brought-out one reason to justify it... but, I’m seeing a couple more, that to me—are just as strong, or possibly stronger.

“For the first,” reasoned Yuri, “at the beginning of that verse... they had been replenished from the east, meaning their original DNA from their Father Jacob—had expired, and their race was replaced with aliens from the east. And this idea of their DNA being replaced with *strangers*, Shawn—will definitely be one of my strongest arguments for persuasion—that the Age of the Israelite came to a final End during that period the Apostles called their *Last Day*!

“Do any of you care to help me with the last statement?” asks Yuri... and with no one

His Story ≈ History Part 2

offering their thoughts he submitted: “Okay, then—I’ll tell you something else that brings me to this conclusion: Where does the Bible say Eden was located?” and they all answer, “In the East.”

“And then, where was the Land of Nod where Cain got his wife?” Asked Yuri; and they all respond with, “On the east of Eden.”

“What kind of ancient tales do we hear about the Far East?” asked Yuri; and, as the students begin to visualize their answers, they can only say, “Wow!” because in their mind’s eye, they see people in levitation, and riding-around in the sky; and suddenly realize Cain’s wife was of a race from another world, that God had allowed to colonize that part of earth!

“Eric, my friend,” urged Yuri, “Do we have the one...” and before he could finish his



sentence, this appeared on the screen:

“And their offspring were called *strangers*,” insisted Yuri; and you find that epithet for them—all through the “*Bible*”... especially during the wilderness wanderings... and I can understand that God had allowed them to be among His People—to be of assistance with some of their individual needs.

Then, sensing the group needed a little more proof of the existence of the *strangers*, Yuri uses another of Isaiah’s prophecies... this time from the story of the siege; and apologies:

Shawn, Buddy—I’m not wanting to steal a part of your story; but I’m thinking we all need a little further explanation about the *strangers*. You see... Isaiah prophesied that—during the siege of year C.E. seventy—*strangers* would be flying-around in the sky making lots of noise; and says that God would bring them down and they would be as small dust;

“And for the next,” continued Yuri—the Israelites were soothsayers like the Philistines! In this interpretation of *soothsayers*, the meaning is—that they acted *covertly*! doing things that were like magic. In other words, they probably still had their *Area Fifty-one* just like

His Story ≈ History Part 2

in the book of Judges chapter four—where General Sisera manufactured nine hundred army tanks and other machinery—working *covertly*!

Then, Yuri—noticing faces looking aghast, with chins dropping—exclaims, “Don’t see it there?” ...You just have-ta look into your concordance, and research the name of the town where Sisera lived, and you’ll notice the workers there had to *keep silence*; and so on. It’s all there... in the root-word definitions!

“Are you following?” asked Yuri, with thumbs-up’s, nods, M-hmmm’s, and Right-on!s coming from some of the group who were at last, catching onto the idea of taking the prophecies literally; while a few others just closed their eyes, trying to imagine a scenario... and Yuri turns to Shawn, throwing out his hand as if to say, “It’s all yours, Shawn!”

“Well, Yuri!” remarked Shawn... You’ve really pulled some surprises on us; and I can’t imagine how many more we’ll find as we begin taking the prophecies literally! ...along with the use of your *Boolean principles*! ...Where were we? ...Oh, yes! ...Leading up to the time of the Siege of Jerusalem... We discussed the House of Jacob, and the depth of delusion to which they’d sunk when The Lord God said He would turn and go to His place until they repent and seek His Face; and He saw that—in their affliction, they would seek Him early!

Now, I think it’s very important we realize the “*Bible*” begins making a difference between the tribe of Judah and the House of Joseph, which includes Ephraim and Manasseh—Joseph’s two sons. ...If you’ll recall... upon Jacob’s first meeting Joseph’s young sons—Jacob told Joseph he was counting them as his own sons: and that was never forgotten among the Tribes of Jacob! They were counted among the twelve.

But in the story of the Siege we see Ephraim and Manasseh as being visitors to Jerusalem from all over the earth; although Ephraim is not one of the tribes listed as being in the city during the Siege; and I’m saying Ephraim and Manasseh here, because of the blessing Moses gave to Joseph’s tribes before he died. He said Joseph’s horns were like the horns of unicorns; and with them he would push the people together to the ends of the earth—and these two horns were the ten thousands of Ephraim, and the thousands of Manasseh! and they covered the earth!

But, I think, Yuri—that we’re leaving out some very important prophecies regarding Judah in the Last Days of the Israelite. Didn’t Daniel prophecy that God would confirm the Covenant with Israel for one week, which would be seven years?

With Yuri nodding slowly and silently, not sure of where he is heading—Shawn continues, And haven’t we discussed the Dead Sea Scrolls and decided the people living out there with the Essenes were Judaeans who’d fled from their cities; probably around seven years before the final Siege of Jerusalem?

I may be wrong, but I’m just now putting two and two together and seeing the Righteous Teacher who appeared to them regularly—being the Messiah, because Daniel had said the Messiah would be cut off, but not for Himself... and in the next verse he’s saying that He, the Messiah—would confirm the Covenant with many, for one week! ...And in the midst of that week He would cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease, and we just experienced that, a few minutes ago, Yuri—with your dramatic input! Which would’ve been mid-week!

Of course the covenant being confirmed would be the New Covenant He had sealed with

His Story ≈ History Part 2

His own blood signifying the death of the Testator of the Old Covenant...

"Am I laying it down too thick, Here?" Asked Shawn, "Or, can you see it now?" he asks with most of the students nodding and giving their thumbs-up signs for approval...

But it's Yuri—closing his eyes and thrusting both hands upward, clenching his fists, and thanking God for allowing them to see one more prophecy unraveled... knowing there would be no other time for the playing-out of this one-week prophecy which all "*Bible*" scholars are placing in a future so-called '*dispensation*'!

"Thank you, Yuri!" exclaimed Shawn... because now, I can also see why Ezekiel had to lay on one side for three hundred ninety days for the sins of Israel; but only forty days for the sins of Judah! And, seeing this—reminds me of Hadassah's photo of the faces of two women, and Ezekiel's prophecy about the two sisters the Lord called Aholah and Aholibah. Aholah was Israel with its capital in Samaria; and Aholibah was Judah, with her capital in Jerusalem!

And while he was handing the photo to Eric—Hadassah said to everyone: Now when you can make out the face to your left, then—doesn't it look as if her left eye turns into the eye of another face? ...So, Shawn—is that why it made you think of the two sisters of Ezekiel?



"That's it! Hadassah," replied Shawn. God's people started out as one woman in the wilderness; then separated into two kingdoms with the northern kingdom being the first to pull away from God... and they all finally hated their husband and their own children!

"Their husband being God Himself," added Shawn... and of course we can see them hating their own children by offering them to the Chemarim priests who tossed them into the fires of Tophet!

"Yuri," said Shawn, looking him straight in the eye... This is changing the subject a little;

His Story ≈ History Part 2

but for the sake of a better understanding about civilization being spread all over the earth...

"I know we've already talked about this; but, being a student of Ancient History—I've seen books of maps showing how civilization was spread over the earth in the years before the C.E. seventies, and I'm thinking—Wouldn't they also have been the branches of Joseph that ran over the wall? And remember the caves in the Grand Canyon of Arizona—where Egyptian artifacts were found in the early nineteen hundreds? ...And don't forget, Yuri—that Ephraim and Manasseh's mother was an Egyptian, and they were brought up in the kingly household of Egypt... and don't you think the descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh would've carried in their DNA—the ways of the Egyptians?

"But what happened to all those cities in the Americas, as well as in Europe, Asia and the rest of the world?" asked Shawn; directing his question to the whole group.

After a few seconds, it was Paleontologist Jeremy who finally offered: "They were all covered up in mounds of dirt and debris just like Rome, Athens and all the other well-publicized ruins!"

"You've hit the nail on the head! Jeremy," remarked Shawn, throwing out a fist to him, and Jeremy doing the same—signifying their unity and strength... And modern institutions of learning—just do not embellish upon that in our textbooks; because they can't explain how it all came about! But our friend Yuri, here—has spent at least three years in research, finding out the answers to all these questions; and we're hoping that for the sake of his upcoming presentation in Persuasive Writing—he'll be able to wrap it all up today!

Chapter 4: Last Days of the Israelite

Shawn, feeling highly optimistic from the unraveling of so many mysteries during the last few sessions—was hoping Yuri could wrap it all up today, since the date of his oral persuasive presentation was drawing nigh. But with students having unanswered questions themselves—it remains to be seen—just how highly impossible that might be!

“Eric, my man!” tossed Shawn as he noticed Eric waving a hand...

“Here I go again,” apologized Eric... needin’ a little explanation!

Rafael and I’ve studied Daniel’s counting of years from the time that the Persian king Cyrus made the decree for the Jews to go back to the land God had given them—till the time for the anointing of the Messiah as King of kings; and it was four hundred, ninety years. But in Ezekiel’s story of lying on his sides for the iniquities of Israel and of Judah... wasn’t it three hundred ninety days he made the round for Israel?

“You’re right on that part, Eric,” replied Shawn. It would’ve been three hundred ninety years from the time that Ezekiel’s pantomime project began; but by doing a little sluicing, you’ll see that the Lord God’s time clock for the sins of the northern ten tribes of Israel began probably at least one hundred years prior—before they were carried away to Babylon... And the reason for the boy-Jesus—giving all that information of technology in the temple—was t’cause knowledge to increase, and sin to multiply; so the cup of God’s wrath would be filled to the brim by the end of those four hundred ninety years!

But another reason for those technologies to be known, as we saw before—was so that people of all the earth would have speedy transportation to Jerusalem and the Siege. And Isaiah, in his chapter-five-prophecy for the month of the siege, said it like this... and please don’t mind if I exchange the Hebrew root-word definitions in some of the phrases, for understanding the prophecy: *‘And he will cast a sign to the nations from space, and will whistle unto them from the edge of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed, swiftly: None shall be weary nor make any errors among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall any be excused from duty; nor loosed from their obligations—whose artillery are sharp, and all their weapons ready; their ships’ landing gear shall be like flint, and their round aircraft like a whirlwind: Their roaring shall be like a lion; they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.’*

“And, although it was the Roman Emperor,” interrupted Yuri—that summoned their help in destroying this strongly-fortified city... Believe it or not—it was actually the Lord who was orchestrating the whole world-wide situation! And it’s Isaiah, who tells this truth in the most graphic manner, in chapter ten;

And I think it very important that we hear it, because it’s a real clincher in proving the existence of the First Dominion of Messiah during *Mystery Babylon’s “Dark Ages”*, he added, using his fingers as quotation marks.

But there are a couple places you won’t understand without Mr. Strong’s Hebrew definitions, and I’ll give you those right now: The first is an entity called *briars and thorns*, which would be *military land mines*, and the next—speaking of *trees of a forest* would be *people of the Emperor’s empire*.

And having recorded that chapter from his CDs that were read in a dramatized King James Version—Yuri snaps the small USB drive into his computer... and the students

His Story ≈ History Part 2

hear the literal truth about the *Last Days of the Israelite* in a manner they will not soon forget—paying close attention as The Lord begins:

As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria... Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols—so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

Wherefore, it shall come to pass that when the Lord has performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem—I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks!

For he says, “By the strength of my hand I have done it! and by my wisdom, for I am prudent! and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man! and my hand has found as a nest, the riches of the people! and as one gathers eggs that are left—I have gathered all the earth! and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped!”

Shall the axe boast itself against him that hews therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shakes it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up!

The light of Israel shall be for a fire! and his Holy One for a flame! and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day! and shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field! and the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few—that a child may write them!

And it shall come to pass in that day—that the remnant of Israel and such as have escaped of the house of Jacob—shall no more again stay upon him that smote them! but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel—in truth!

The remnant shall return... even the remnant of Jacob—unto the mighty God! For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea—yet only a remnant of them shall return and the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness! for the Lord God of hosts shall make a consumption—even determined—in the midst of all the land!

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of hosts, “O my people that dwell in Zion—be not afraid of the Assyrian! He shall smite you with a rod and shall lift up his staff against you after the manner of Egypt! but yet a very little while—and the indignation shall cease... and Mine anger—in their destruction!

And it shall come to pass in that day—that his burden shall be taken away from off your shoulder, and his yoke from off your neck! and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing!

And, by the end of Yuri's dramatized reading—the students were again saying “Wow! and other interjections of their own native tongues.

“Did you have another question, Eric?” asked Shawn—receiving a nod from Eric as his eyes darted back and forth toward Yuri.

Not quite understanding Eric's quizzical expressions—Shawn urges, “Ok, Eric—out with it!”

“No, no, Shawn—it's... it's a question for Yuri; and it's not... not just me,” stammered Eric. Someone asked me: “Why is Yuri always wearing black outfits?” and I... I really didn't know what to say! You're always looking fine to me, Yuri! ...Sooo... is there a reason?

His Story ≈ History Part 2

Straitening himself and facing the group—Yuri's response was somewhat of an ideological answer:

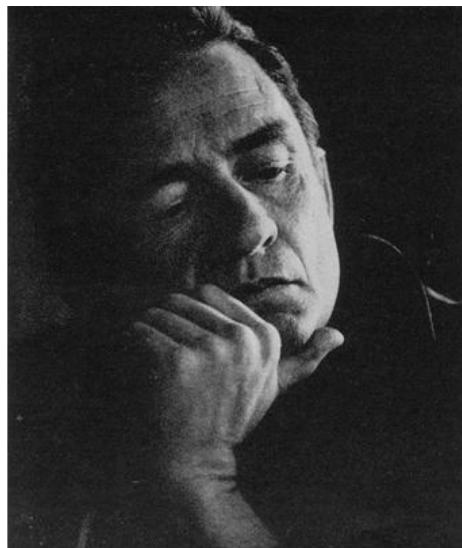
Oh, it's-it's... not such a big deal!... that I've ever even mentioned it; but you see, Eric—when I began to visualize the world today with its seemingly out of this world technologies and inventions... along with the lewdness of the times... it gave me a feeling of hopelessness: knowing it's a sign that we *are* nearing the end of another of Earth's ages! ...and I've not yet begun to see the Building-up of Zion that's prophesied for the end of our age! ...And—that was when I began wearing black. ...It's... kinda like Johnny Cash—expressing his same feelings by wearing black. And I've a gut feeling Marcia, here... She'd be able t'give you a take on that. ...I understand she shared with Hadassah, the way that came about.

“You've got it, Yuri,” agreed Marcia—pulling out a small notebook from her treasury of psychological healing helps that she always kept handy.

I'm sure you already know, Eric—if you ever saw Johnny Cash, you saw all there was of him; because Johnny Cash was open, and transparent; never putting on any airs! ...He was always—just himself! and the reason he wore black, was close to the same reason Yuri gave. ...I've a couple of his quotations.

After retiring, Johnny said this: *“I wore black because I liked it! I still do; and wearing it—still means something to me. It's still my symbol of rebellion against a stagnant status quo; against our hypocritical houses of God; and against people whose minds are closed to others' ideas!”*

“Oh, I almost forgot,” apologized Marcia... I do have a photo of *the Man in Black*, handing it to Eric.



But he said it was at his first singing engagement, in a Memphis church—he wanted to look smart, so he wore black simply because he knew where to buy cheap black shirts! LOL. Then He wore it next, at the “*Grand Ol' Opry*” in Nashville, when everyone else was wearing rhinestones! He said he wanted them to focus on his music! not on his clothes.

Earlier, Johnny had penned these words for a song; and said: *“I wear the black for the poor and the beaten down, Livin' in the hopeless, hungry side of town; I wear it for the prisoner who has long paid for his crime, But—is there because he's a victim of the times.*

His Story ≈ History Part 2

I wear the black for those who never read or listened-to the words that Jesus said; For the sick and lonely in mournin' for the lives that could have been; For the thousands who have died believin' that the Lord was on their side! I'd love to wear a rainbow every day, and tell the world that everything's OK; But I'll try to carry off a little darkness on my back... Till things are brighter—I'm the Man in Black."

"And here's one more," said Marcia—that's good for us all! Johnny said, "*You build on failure... You use it as a stepping stone! ...Close the door on the past! You don't try to forget the mistakes; but you don't dwell on it. You don't let it have any of your energy, or any of your time, or any of your space!*"

Now if we can all accept that one as a motto—we'll be good to go! And I think we should get back to Jerusalem and the siege... and I thought I noticed Hadassah with another photo for the screen.....

The group showed their appreciation to Marcia with *thumbs-ups*, and a "Thanks, Marcia," from Yuri, while Hadassah handed a new photo to Eric that would illustrate the supping-up of the people who had refused to turn from their wicked ways. The photo showed something like maybe, the '*fiery flying serpent*' Jesus said He would destroy in that *Last day: The Day of The Lord!*



"M-hmm!" agreed Shawn. "Hadassah..." he asked... How do you manage to catch these photos? We've all been talking about it—wondering if you've spent hours watching the sky and snapping photos on a cloudy day!

"Nothing like that, Shawn..." was her answer; and continuing, she said—You just have to notice a strange phenomenon in the cloud formations, and then snap pictures every few seconds, until it begins to fade; and then choose the clearest photo. You may even have it in an album for a while! without knowing its purpose; but then—one day you'll be reading the prophecies and come upon one that matches that certain photo and It'll just pop into your mind, as you're reading!

"Ahhh," sighed Shawn. ...Now you're giving away your secrets! But we do appreciate your

His Story ≈ History Part 2

sharing with us, Hadassah; because as the saying goes... “seeing is believing!” and now then... I’m sure you are onto something with this photo... something that probably did happen during the siege of Jerusalem!

Then, catching Yuri's eye, Shawn asks: “Yuri—How can we truly believe God would allow all these awfully horrendous things to happen to His Chosen People?” ...They'd been the apple of His eye, for centuries! ...I mean... Yuri—how can we get ourselves into a mindset or mood—to take it all in? because... because I'd like to tell it as a story; and have already chosen imaginative characters who would've lived during the seventies.

You wouldn't mind if I... just tell it like a story, would you? I mean... I'll stick closely to the details in the prophecies, adding from my imagination—only technologies and so forth—that would've already been invented for certain things to have occasion to take place during that generation. ...But I've gotten sooo excited! this past week... every time I've seen one of the world's geological wonders come together with a prophecy... and that's just awesome material for a good story!

"No, no, Shawn... you're the storyteller!" protested Yuri. We've heard all about this expertise of yours, from Meghan, and we'd *love* to hear it in a story!

“Okay, then... let's all get our thinking-caps on, and put our imaginations to use,” urged Shawn—and project ourselves waay back there, into the 0070s!

We're coming to the last of the Last Days in God's time clock for the Israelites; and the cup of transgression is full... the cup Jesus told the Scribes and Pharisees—their generation would fill, and Daniel's and Ezekiel's 490 years have come to an end!

The year was C.E. 70, and Muriel's world as well as many another's, was torn apart when she received word that her husband was among a battalion of soldiers that were all slain in a skirmish at one of the cities in Israel... but not before hearing about his role in another battle—at Taricheae and the lake nearby called Gennesaret.

General Vespasian's son, Titus had given his troops an encouraging speech reminding them who they were; and that they were fighting against men God had already given-up on; and who were finally, even—fighting against each other! The Jews were fighting from ships on a very stormy lake that night; and by morning, the lake was filled with dead bodies and blood!

Muriel's little hometown of Glastonbury in the Isles of Briton, had become a mixture of both religious and sensual personalities after Joseph of Arimathea came to spread the gospel of Joshua the Son of God in that area. Her friend, Deborah and her family were Jewish, but also devout Christians; and having been one of the families working the tin mines early on—they had entertained both Joseph and Joshua in their home, when they came to trade the ores from the mines—for rice, spices, teas, silk and medicines from the orient—and cotton cloth from the west.

Muriel recalled with pleasure—times when she and Deborah were only seven—hearing stories told by the wise young teenager named Joshua as he talked about the kingdom of righteousness that would soon be alive in the earth.

He also taught the importance of using the movements of stars and planets, with the moon—to be able to keep proper timing for all the many Jewish feasts, as well as t'know when to plant and reap their fields; and also, about learning to live happily with meekness, love and forgiveness!

His Story ≈ History Part 2

A couple decades later—Joseph of Arimathea had come back, bringing the electrifying news of Joshua's death, burial and resurrection, and ascension in the clouds; and about what happened on the *Day of Pentecost!* And she, along with Deborah and her whole family—had been baptized into that wonderful name they had learned to spell as 'Yhsw'h'... and felt the power of His Holy Spirit baptizing them also! They were twenty-seven years of age, and courting!

Muriel's heart ached at the remembrance of how her own family had disowned her, and she'd found refuge with the family of her childhood friend, Deborah who had taught her some basic Jewish principles which her parents detested! They were sent to a Jewish school together, and Muriel was thankful for the military invasions of *Alexander the Great* about three hundred years earlier—that unified villages and countries, and brought about a democracy, of sorts—allowing for schools and for trading with other peoples!

In the year 43, the Romans had come—a very fierce people with their highly organized armies, and established large cities, calling the main one "*Londinium*".

But as time and chance happen to all—Muriel and Deborah had married, and their ways parted; but the death of their husbands had brought them back together, and here they were—well into their sixties, in the great and wealthy city—Jerusalem!

The occasion was the Passover Feast—for Jews and proselytes, anyway... but for the Gentiles—it was a war! A war that'd been raging against the cities of Israel on and off; but this time, it had gone on for at least a year! First, it was against the cities of Galilee and then in Judaea—until all of Israel's cities and towns had been destroyed except for Jerusalem!

Shawn hesitated, seemingly uncertain of what to say next. He beckoned to Yuri and whispered something in his ear; then explained to the group that—in light of new revelations they'd discovered that day—he'd have to revise the rest of his story; and needed a little time.

Yuri stood, and thanked the group for being there for a little more enlightenment on the subject for his essay; and as he dismissed the students, they quickly began making plans together for the evening.

Among the group, there were quite a few students of the Arts, who decided to meet at the gymnasium where the Drama Club would be practicing their final play of the year—prematurely titled "*Ends of the Ages*"!

Eric and Jeremy decided to meet with the group at the gymnasium; Marcia's mind was engrossed with so many questions, that she felt the need to be alone for contemplation...

Shawn and Meghan made plans to visit with Rafael and his family, who are now home from the hospital; and to meet Rafael's sister, Paola who is on vacation from her teaching position at a university in Spain; and Yuri asked Hadassah out, for Dinner!

Chapter 5: Intermission Evening

In their excitement of learning Truth about the Rapture of the 0070s—the students could not be satisfied to just go back to their rooms or wherever—except for Marcia. The aura that still lingered—was so strong, that even bystanders quickly made plans together to meet at the gymnasium. It seems they couldn't wait to share their thoughts and to discuss things they'd wondered about in the past, and...

What other mysteries might the *Dark Ages* reveal when examined by the *Ancient Prophecies*?! Both Eric and Jeremy met with them and were able to fill-in with some of the information they had gleaned; but they also took-in some fresh ideas and technical information thrown-out by some of the others who had begun '*putting two and two together*'!

A group of students from *Drama Department* had been present when Shawn began to describe the *Situations at Jerusalem*, as well as Jeremy's presentation of the *Messiah's Eighteen Missing Years*! and Somehow, they were aware that the world is nearing the end for the End of the Age in which we live today! and the aura they felt was actually—the anointing of God to destroy the façade *Mystery Babylon* has cast upon the face of the nations!

These guys & gals were sooo imbued with determination! They would be adding these fresh discoveries to the final act of the play they'd decided upon—to be presented at the end of the semester! During Jeremy's presentation of Messiah's missing years they had made fresh dedications to God; and at some point during Shawn's session—had felt the fire of God fall right there in the bookstore! and now they were alive with plans for their exciting new acts!

The name of their play would have been: '*The End of the Age*' but now it would be '*The Apocalypse*' meaning *uncovering*'. Translated literally from Greek—it's a '*disclosure of knowledge hidden from humanity in an era dominated by falsehood and misconception.*' This new revamping of the play would include not only the events at the *End of our Age*; but also—would repair all the misconceptions held by "*Bible*" scholars forever!

Now having arrived at the gymnasium—Eric and Jeremy answer a few questions asked at the beginning of their conversations; but then sit back and marvel at the revelations these students of drama are bringing out—because of their research of the ancient prophecies for their original *End of the Age* play.

It seems the student who was to act out the role of the devil—had noticed that this 'devil' was a created being and was not like God—filling all things, like the "*Bible*" says; and all the students agreed that Satan could be at only one place at a time! One student admitted she had a favorite saying *The devil made me do it* and vowed she'd never say it again! Satan worked without a physical body; but could still be in only one place at a time... and that's why it was possible for God to bind him at the *end* of that *Age of the Israelite*.

So the *drama department* chose some students who agreed to act as the demons that were ghosts of the giants left on Earth after the flood destroyed their physical bodies; but there would still be only one to represent the devil!

One of the Drama students is disappointed after being told there's no way they can include an act about something he'd seen regarding the Great King Herod's palace called *Herodium*. He'd been watching a documentary about Ground Penetrating Radar

technology and they were saying that the tops of those areas of the palace had been sliced-off diagonally down the mountain!

“And the minute I saw that!” said the student... I immediately thought of an ancient prophecy and knew it was the fulfillment! The student said he could see that God was tired of punishing His people time after time with no results for the better; and wanted the cast to hear these exact words from “Amos”: *I saw the Lord standing upon the altar and He said: “Smite the lintel of the door! that the posts may shake, and cut them all in the head—all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword!”*

After some deliberation, the students realized that God had probably sent a meteor careening down the side of Herod's palace, diagonally; and they'd have no way to work that one out!

Marcia had gone straight to her room and thought about various times God's people had lived in caves and tents and other types of housing. God had at one time said something like “*Thy tents, O Israel...*” and she could imagine His thoughts while looking down upon them. The eyes of the Lord were upon them!... those seven eyes described in “Isaiah” chapter eleven. He had doted over them; being proud of the family He had produced, and friends He had gained!

But, at the times of those ‘wilderness wanderings’ He had only one really-close friend and that was Moses! In trailing the philosophy of his life as *Leader of God's Chosen People*, Marcia's mind went back to his birth: His parents knew that he was a ‘proper child’ by just looking at him! And as she wondered about that, visions came flooding her mind—of the Pharaoh Akhenaten and his queen Nefertiti and their elongated skulls, and the way they turned their kingdom into a godly kingdom for a space, by serving the one true God of creation symbolized by the sun; then there was Seth, who was not like his brother Cain; but looked like Adam at birth, and was a righteous seed; then Noah, whose head, according to Enoch—looked so strange that his father thought maybe he wasn't his own child!... did he also have this elongated skull?

Then came thoughts about the ideas Yuri and Hadassah had propounded about the sons of God that were created by Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden before their disobedience... were they not the watchers? ...Haven't some of these watchers been seen in documentaries as having the elongated skulls?

So, Marcia was convinced that the elongated-head type was for the purpose of filling a mission from God, so that the brain could contain much more information than an ordinary person. Otherwise, how could Moses have retained in his mind—all the details of the Tabernacle and its services, as well as all the many laws governing the deeds of the people? ...And then she asked God for His wisdom in sorting it all!

Marcia also researched what Jeremiah said in chapter twenty-five—‘*The Lord would begin to bring evil upon the city that was called by His name*’, and in chapter twenty-nine—‘*the Lord's thoughts for them were of peace and not of evil, that they might have an expected End*’—the *expected End* being: He would bring them out of all the nations where they had been scattered, and He would punish them! then they'd seek Him and He would be found of them! because that in their affliction they would search for Him early—with all their heart! And she also remembered that when they returned to Jerusalem after the seventy-year captivity at Babylon—it was only the two tribes that had gone back; and that would've been Benjamin and Judah; but this time—it was in reference to all the tribes

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

He had scattered... from Jerusalem to every nation! So then, Marcia concluded:

That means Shawn's discoveries in Daniel eleven and twelve has to be regarding the Last Days of the Israelites in C.E. seventy!"

After learning that Rachelle had been released from the hospital, Shawn and Meghan went to their home for a visit with Rafael, Rachelle & newborn baby Rachael, their son Miguel, and Rafael's sister Paola who had taken a month's vacation from her responsibilities at the university in Spain—to help with the duties of a family with a newborn baby!

After admiring the perfectly formed and charming little one—they all discussed the sessions with Yuri's *Persuasive Writing Essay*, and also the *cloud formation photos* that were backing up *ancient prophecies*; and Paola sought many answers to take back to her students of *Ancient World History* in Spain.

Yuri had asked Hadassah if she'd join him for dinner, and they were both so hungry—they walked straight to the nearest fine dining! It was surprisingly busy and noisy for that time of day; so, while waiting to be seated; and without fear of making a spectacle of themselves above the din—they began discussing whatever Shawn had brought up about the appearance of The Lord to the priests in the Temple.

Yuri could see clearly now—that before Jerusalem was surrounded by armies... the night in the temple that Josephus described... was definitely, also the time of the catching-away of the man-child!... or the '*rapture*', as we call it! Josephus said that at the third hour of the night, the Eastern two-leaved gate had opened, seemingly on its own; and Yuri asked Hadassah what her thoughts were—regarding it.

"You know me, Yuri—Josephus' histories aren't really my cup of tea!" she responded.

"I'm sure you've thought it through!" he prodded—how that gate was supposed to be locked and never opened until the Messiah comes riding through the Eastern Gate; which according to Josephus—did take place at midnight; but the area of the Temple where the priests were preparing Passover did not light up until three a.m.!

Hadassah closed her eyes and pondered the incident, hoping to come up with some scientific explanation, and finally blurted out her thoughts: "Yuri—the opening of the gate would've been three hours before His confrontation with the Priests!"

And wasn't it through that same gate that Jesus entered the Temple when He came to Jerusalem that last week in the '*days of His flesh*'—with people throwing palm leaves and their coats in the street ahead of Him? It was the very next day after raising Lazarus from the dead! and they thought He was coming into Jerusalem to claim His Kingdom!

But the first thing that He did after entering the Temple, Yuri—was to take some small cords and braid them, making a whip and driving out all the merchants selling animals for sacrifice, and releasing the sheep & oxen, and pouring out the changers' money, and overthrowing their tables!

So don't you think the Priests would've remembered it? and do you suppose He had the angels opening that gate as a premonition that the same thing was about to happen?

"This event would also have taken place before Caiaphas, the High Priest perished—the one who'd questioned Him at the trial—because Jesus had told Caiaphas he would see Him at the right hand of the Father and coming in the clouds of heaven!

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

But then Yuri—that doesn't sound like the same type of situation you described in the very first sentences of your presentation! You had Jerusalem surrounded by Titus' troops and blood running like a stream in the streets, putting-out fires in the homes and places of business!

"I'll ha...have t-to admit, stammered Yuri... At the t-time of choosing the subject '*Ends of the Ages*,' I was still in confusion, because of hearing all my life—that the first coming of Jesus was at the time of His birth; and the second coming will be at the *End of the Age of the Gentiles*! which means—the "*Bible*" scholars of today are still wallowing in the *Age of the Israelites*!

But Hadassah! ...All these hundreds of years—we've been holding God in a box of our own several theological theories—not taking into consideration the fact that He has *all power* in heaven and in earth! He can, and will do anything for His Own; and at any time there is a need! ...as Edgar Cayce revealed.

Hadassah had been noticing a lady among another group also waiting—who emitted an aura of having an amazing personality; yet had the outward appearance of someone who did not know her Jesus. She was quiet for a bit—being reminded of a story told by her friend Marcia. Closing her eyes, Hadassah asks God to draw the lady into His sheepfold of love and holiness... perceiving, somehow—that this lady is one of God's chosen-ones.

Yuri, sensing her frailness asks: "Are you ok, Hadassah?" He actually has to ask it twice—as for the moment—she had shut-out everything that would take her mind off the prayer.

"Ummm, oh yes, Yuri; I'm ok" she replies. ...I was just taken-away for a second! something caught my attention and reminded me of a story Marcia told about her younger sister, Esther.

There was something about her that commanded the attention of people nearby; and Like Queen Esther in the "*Bible*"—she knew she was born for a certain purpose! She was always truthful and spoke her mind; and at whatever she set her hand-to—she excelled; and whenever family plans were made, they were to be carried-out just that way! But if something came up that changed the plans, her sister was furious!... and Marcia said that sometimes, to her sister—it was as if it were the end of the world! She finally grew out of that part; but she's always giving her best to the job at hand.

Marcia said that when her little sister was four, they were attending a Pentecostal church and in getting everyone ready, they all made sure she was dressed first. Then one Sunday evening while waiting on everyone else—her little sister began walking around the house outside, thinking about what they would do at the church; and she knew they always prayed first. So she must've been praying! because she finally went in to her mother, who noticed a glow about her small daughter and listened as she said: "I had a really-important talk with Jesus right now, and I'm gonna live for Him forever!"

Then one day, their dad started an argument with the family and left as he had done so many times before. Marcia said He'd been gone two full weeks that time, before notifying the family he was coming home on a certain day early in the morning. She said the whole family decided to make a delicious breakfast to welcome their dad, hoping he'd be happy with them.

But soon after they sat down to eat, her dad began complaining about the food. Marcia said that her little sister, seated beside her mother—stood up in her chair, pointed a finger at the dad; and for at least half a minute—began telling him how they worked so hard to

make this a nice time, and then actually prophesied to him, as if anointed to say those things.

Just then, Yuri's name was called, '*with a party of two.*'

They were seated at a small, round table and Yuri's thoughts were swept away for a moment by the song that was playing softly. He recognized Anne Murray's versatile voice and was glad for the music!

When asked about drinks, they both would have water with lemon. Since Yuri had a little experience with dining there in the past, he described his favorite meal, and just because it sounded appealing to Hadassah—she would have the same; and Yuri was pleased... so pleased, that he gazed deeply into her eyes—seemingly for the first time; and was overcome with a longing to know her better!

Then, taking charge of his spirit, and changing the subject back to their former conversation—Yuri said: "Hadassah—about this 'little sister'... has Marcia shared anything about her present situations?"

"She has!" responded Hadassah. Marcia said that her sister's clients dearly love her for her honesty, and her foresight in solving their problems, and Marcia can't help being proud of her sister's often promotions and awards for her services; but Marcia says she doesn't attend church anymore; and it could be that childhood friends had taken her eyes off the importance of living for God!

Marcia was over for dinner last night, Yuri—and she... being the psychologist she is—was sure that when the world finds-out about the *First Dominion of Messiah* during the *Dark Ages*... it'll surely cause a period of pandemonium among religious people of all types of beliefs! And Marcia seems sure her sister will be used in some type of ministry at that time; and Yuri—we believe that God is waiting for those certain persons... all over the world—to wake up and make up their minds to represent Him and His holiness, so that He can get on with His amazing work of *building up Zion*—and then He will come in His glory! What do you think?

"Strange, you should put it just that way," said Yuri; and that you brought it up in our research. Because—What was His strange act for the *Last Days of the Israelite*—but a consumption of the whole Earth! And His strange work, was to purify His people, as well as people of all other nations so there would be no more wickedness; and to bring everyone that remained—under His new covenant of love and holiness!

But at the end of the Gentile Age, Hadassah—you are exactly right! ...His determination is to Build-up Zion, His dwelling-place on earth, which is in the hearts and minds of *whosoever will* so that He may come in His glory!

And also, Hadassah—I was just thinking about the reason for Jesus Himself... I mean... in the days of His flesh—not knowing the day nor the hour of His return in the clouds. There was a prophecy saying '*Therefore: God waited—that He may be gracious unto them.*' And I'm thinking, Hadassah—that the whole world now, at the *End of the Age of the Gentiles*—will have to see some pretty tough times, just as they did back then! - in the tearing down of their religious organizations! And God is again... waiting!

"And tell me, Yuri—just how can these religions be torn down?" asked Hadassah. They seem to have a pretty strong hold on their adherents—especially Isis! It's beyond me, Yuri!" She murmured... How they can seduce seemingly level-minded youth all over the

world—to get on a plane and join in their projects to break down and destroy ancient relics and all!

“It’s like we said before,” said Yuri—we’ve entered an age of enlightenment, and they’re all hungry for truth! Remember Jeremy’s statement? ... Things just weren’t adding up for them, and Isis was flooding the internet, promising them truth and adventure in changing the world; but God also—is beginning to use the internet and media to spread truth about the *First Dominion of Messiah during the Dark Ages!*

“But for now,” insisted Yuri... I’ll just say I’m so glad we’ve elected a President who’s not a regular politician working to line his own pockets; but is actually working for the people of America to ensure our civil liberties and security!

We’ve been so busy with our studies that we’ve not paid attention to what’s going on in the world! Can you believe it’s been a year now, since President Trump announced the total defeat of the ISIS caliphate in Syria by U.S. troops?

“That’s one religion we don’t have to worry about!” assured Yuri, ... But when the missing ancient manuscripts are found and the world is convinced about the *First Dominion* during those first hundreds of years A.D.—they won’t have a leg to stand-on; and then “*Psalm*” one-o-two and “*Hebrews*” one: ten t’twelve will take place; and that will be the end of the *Age of the Gentiles!*

“Wasn’t that clever of Shawn,” added Hadassah, as Yuri hesitated for a sip of water... To bring those copies of the *Song of Moses?*” With a thumb’s-up from Yuri, she continued:

It’s really kinda like a shorter version of Ezekiel’s ‘*Birth and Trajectory of a Nation*’... you know... that we read about in chapter sixteen!

I went home that night, Yuri—not content with the outcome of the story. So, in checking out the rest of that chapter, I was not surprised to notice it ended with the Lord gathering the captivity and establishing a new covenant with them after taking them through the fires of His wrath... and they came out purified!

“Better proof than that,” remarked Yuri—can be found in the New Testament! And thanks to your electrifying interest in the Book of “*Hebrews*”, Hadassah—on that first day with the photos and with Rafael.

I went home and straight to the cubby to listen and find out what-all I’d missed; and... Wow! The very first full sentence of that book told me the Israelites were in their *Last Days*; *Mystery Babylon* separating the sentence into two verses with verse two even starting a completely new train of thought to throw anyone off the fact!

Then at the end of chapter nine I heard this: “*But now, once—in the end of the world—hath He/Christ appeared—to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself! and in the very next chapter the author... I believe it was the Apostle Paul... was encouraging his audience to “hold fast unto the End, because He that shall come—will come, and will not tarry!”*

“*Right-on!*” cried Hadassah. And in the first part of Matthew twenty-four we hear His disciples asking Him to give them the signs of His coming and the end of the world!

Chapter 6: He Needed Them Now—To Clear His Name!

Changing the subject to something she was keen to pursue regarding the *End of the Israelite Age*—Hadassah asks, "Where, in the *"Bible"*, Yuri—does it talk about Ephraim having a change of heart when he said: "What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard Him, and observed him..."

"They heard Him, all right!" stressed Yuri. ...There in those sandstone caves, when the earth was shaking! And I'm thinking it was in "*Hosea*" fourteen, Hadassah—where they finally realized their gods could not save them, and that it was only in the Lord Jesus they could find mercy! And then Jesus—remembering what a pleasant child Ephraim was in the beginning, said, "I will heal their backsliding; I will love them freely! for my anger is turned away from him."

It's all through the Bible, Hadassah—beginning with Moses!... how God corrects His children to be able to bestow more blessings upon them! ...But, like Isaac Newton predicted for the *End of our Age*... God is all about raising-up a body of men who will insist on the *literal interpretation* of the ancient prophecies!

Right now, Hadassah—scholars'r still clingin' to the works of ancient historians that've been re-written by *Mystery Babylon*... even men with an outstanding ministry like... even William Branham, because he misconstrued the *Letters to the Seven Churches in Asia* to be seven '*Church Ages*!' ...But as you shared with me—he did, also say there will be a teaching that would come forth in the future; of which he was not allowed to speak because the timing was not right!

And as far as Josephus is concerned, Hadassah—Shawn did a good job in bringing out some o'the things that were recorded by Josephus regarding the history of the Israelites; although a lot of the true story was missing or misconstrued toward the end! And I'm sure that if Mystery Babylon had not re-written Josephus' *Antiquities*—it would've ruined their plans to deceive the nations!

"Yuri!" interrupted Hadassah... You hear this song?

Yuri closes his eyes, and remembers hearing the same song in the past, and imagining the remnant sons and daughters of Jerusalem coming out of their caves of safety and going along the highway singing those exact words to their God—the loving Lord Jesus! It was Anne Murray's voice, and the words were:

♪ *I cried a tear, You wiped it dry; I was confused, You cleared my mind; I sold my soul, You bought it back for me; You held me high and gave me dignity—Somehow, You needed me!* ♪

And Yuri says, "Yes, Hadassah—God still needed them!"

He made them, and formed them as a nation with certain standards, and with rules that would keep them healthy and strong so that He could bring his Son into the world with a family that would be sure to raise him in the fear of the Lord, and with proper diet! I'm sure you're aware, Hadassah—that eating meat from certain animals that were unclean to them, can even now—cause disease and parasites if not cooked properly.

"You've got that right! Yuri." answered Hadassah... But I can tell you something the Son of God did eat! Was it Isaiah who prophesied He would eat butter and honey so He would know to refuse the evil and choose the good? ...And in one of my classes, Yuri—we

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

learned there is a chemical in butterfat that enhances brainpower! And that would've been important for Him, growing-up!

“Very important!” Agreed Yuri... and it was Isaiah, also—who started-off his prophecies describing the depth of despair into which God’s people would fall because of desecrating His Great Name; and they would have to pay the double for it! ...But now... now that they'd brought shame to His Name—He needed them to clarify His Name, and remind the nations of the power that's in His Great Name!

“Oh, Yuri!” cries Hadassah. ...That reminds me of the story of Jonah! I'm sure you probably don't listen to that one as much as the other prophets; but there's this one thing that really stands out... I'm thinking... and it's about the name of the Hebrews' God. Remember... when the mariners were throwing things overboard trying to save their ship? ...and they asked Jonah some vital questions in trying to find a reason for the wild tempest that was about to destroy their ship?

Well! ...when they heard Jonah say he was a Hebrew and that he feared the Lord God of the heavens that had made the sea and the dry land... Oh yes! Yuri. They were exceeding afraid! because His Name was dreadful among the heathen!

“Hadassah, c-c-could I see your photo again?” asked Yuri. ...of Jonah and the ship he boarded to go to Tarsus?

“Of course, Yuri!” said Hadassah. But while you're at it, could you tell me what is meant by ‘Tarsus’? using the usual sign for quotation marks.....

“When I did my research on Tarsus,” replied Yuri... it was so that I could understand where the Apostle Paul was from, because I couldn't find one country on the ancient maps called Tarsus... and guess what I found out about that, Hadassah! ...Tarsus is the western part of the world! And look at this ship, Hadassah... It's an ocean liner!



And I think I've spotted the fin of a giant fish, waiting to swallow up Jonah!

After a little more chattering and recalling some more discoveries of the day—their first course arrives, and Yuri and Hadassah fall silent for a space, with their minds still alive with wonderment.

As they begin their meal, Yuri recalls a time when he asked God to give him a little peek of what the New Jerusalem was like; and later that day, while in meditation—he'd fallen asleep and had a short dream. In this dream, he saw an aircraft of sorts, following a river below, and then landing ever-so-smoothly on a runway at the entrance to a fabulous city! But this aircraft seemed to not have any wings; and along the sides there were rows of soft, multi-colored lights flashing at intervals, in succession. The foundations of the city itself were molded to the shape of the hills below, and the gates of the city were wide open; and at the entrance to the city, it was like a large Carnac area where aircraft and spacecraft would land.

After sharing the dream with Hadassah, she asks, “Have you had any more experiences like this—I mean dreams, Yuri?”

“There was one more after that, Hadassah.” reminisced Yuri. ...I really love camping, you know. When we were kids our family went camping a few times, and it was tons of fun! But it was about a year ago ...when I'd become really-curious about what it was like to be camping at the New Jerusalem during the First Dominion of Messiah...that, one night I dreamed of people camping. I was in this round-shelter, with a family... and somehow, I knew the occasion was a *Shemitah Feast of Tabernacles*. There were many tents; but the people were all... like one large family; and there were no sinful issues, and no nationality issues!

In this dream, many were visiting around, and there was pure love; but everyone's concern seemed to be their personal small round loaf of decorated bread, made by the matriarch of each family; and as they visited around, they described their bread.

Those were the only dreams I've had though; that might pertain to First Dominion activities. How about yourself, Hadassah? Do you have dreams that you wake up and remember?



Reaching for her bag and phone, Hadassah responds: “Not very often, Yuri;” although I do wake up at times, wondering about one of my photos, and what it could mean. ...Take this one, for example. At first, I was thinking it looked like a leg with an ankle bracelet; but it does look somewhat like a huge sword with a strange looking hilt!

“Awesome, Hadassah!” said Yuri, taking the phone as she offered it for a closer look. This could actually represent the formation of a sword that hung above Jerusalem around the time of the Siege. ...Josephus talked about-it; although he called it a star; but how... how could a star resemble a sword?

This photo reminds me of something I heard in Luke's version of “*Matthew*” twenty-four, where Jesus said there would be great signs from heaven!

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

You are such a blessing, Hadassah! ...I'm sure... God sees you as a very precious servant... and friend! And I think that makes Him happy! It makes me happy... and fulfilled too, Hadassah—just knowing you, and seeing your dedication and faithfulness!

Haven't you noticed—that, as you read from the Bible—God gives me revelations of what it's all about? And what's more, Hadassah; I even appreciate your silent little rebukes whenever I've been slack!

“Hadassah,” whispered Yuri, leaning forward and taking her hand, conveniently reaching out for his: would... would... How would you like... like to be my... my wife?

“Why Yuri!” exclaimed Hadassah, in a soft but reprimanding tone. ...I'm happy to have your friendship—you know that, Yuri! ...but we really mustn't be spending time on our own feelings right now!... not while the timing for your presentation is sooo close.

But I dare you to ask me again after it's all over. Anyway, you'll have t'give me a little time to pray about this!

And with hands still tightly clasped—they ask God for His guidance; and to keep their emotions centered upon Him and His agenda for the evening; and since they were both sincerely asking—the Lord heard; and worked an immediate miracle for them in turning their emotions back to His Word and some of the prophecies they'd pondered.

Between bites, Yuri and Hadassah discuss further—some of the references that were brought up earlier, like Daniel's counting of years; they mention Ezekiel having to lie on one side three hundred and ninety days to bear the sins of the Israelites; but then only forty days for the sins of Judah!

And Yuri exclaims, “That forty years after Judah's final rejection of their Messiah, would've brought it up to the year C.E. seventy, Hadassah!” ...So, we can be sure of one thing! we have two positive references here: that Messiah the Prince was anointed King of the Earth by the end of those years!

“Oh Yuri, most true! ...Both Isaiah and Micah describe the establishment of His kingdom the same way! ...I don't know about other nations today, Yuri—but heads of the media in our country haven't allowed programs or ads that show pictures of ruins that would cause people to wonder about the destructions of *past Ages* and their technologies!... but, just recently—I've noticed Nova's been able to get one in, about the Petra site. ...You seemed really excited about that at one time, Yuri—but I think maybe there were other things that stole your attention away from it.

“You're right, Hadassah,” acknowledged Yuri. ...But I think... because it seemed so sacred; and also—so much like a fairy story! which could not have been a reality... that I just shoved it away for the time.

“We do that altogether too much!” admitted Hadassah. Like you say—Mystery Babylon has cast a façade over our minds to the point that it's hard to believe God really *can* do... *anything!* We're always saying it, but do we truly believe?

The covering is sooo thick we can't see anything beyond what we've already seen in the past!

“We're like fleas in a glass cage at the circus,” exclaimed Hadassah, laughing... that've had a lid over their head for so long, that when the lid's removed—they don't escape, thinking they can't fly any higher!

"You're right on that, Hadassah!" responded Yuri, hastily gulping down a bite.

That's exactly why everyone has such a hard time accepting the fact that there was a '*rapture*' for the *Early Church*! We've never seen or heard-of anything like that happening!

And, it makes me wonder if we ourselves truly believe it can literally happen for us! I'm convinced it happened for them, because Jesus taught them exactly how it would come-about and what they should watch for! ...And history, as well as the prophecies bear that out.....

And Hadassah—like we discussed today; we do have His promise of a '*rapture*' for ourselves, in Jesus 'own words! found in the "*Revelation*" sixteen; If we'll watch, and keep our garments! But we must stay strong in the Lord and in the power of His might! like the apostle instructed the church of his day, because-of where He will gather us-to... It's Armageddon—Right?

"Exactly! Yuri." whispered Hadassah gruffly, ...And I'm sooo glad God had me in that classroom the day you needed someone for a critique! And I'm sooo excited about learning all of this—especially now, that I know it's even written in the sky! ...and that God has showed me the reason for my propensity to snap photo shots of the cloud formations! "And I'm sooo hungry to see more!" she went-on, then gasping for another breath!

"Take it easy! Hadassah." warned Yuri, passionately. You can't afford to have a heart attack now—we've a mission to fulfill!

"Okay, Yuri—so I got carried away, but I'll be all right." she said, drinking the last from her glass. The water's great here! "And service too!" she added as a waiter stopped by for a refill.

"Yuri, you're always keeping a little note pad & pencil handy," observed Hadassah. ...So, let's jot down some of the miss-translations we've been noticing in the "*Bible*".

Then Yuri brings up the reference in "*Isaiah*" chapter twenty-seven where '*briars and thorns come up against God in battle*' could actually be military land mines; and then recalls Shawn's mention of a man in King David's times—falling over dead! because he'd reached out to steady the Ark; not fearing the *Name of The Lord* that was inherent within!

Sometimes ministers don't understand the prophecies—not having been taught the truth about the *Dark Ages*; so, they *touch the teaching*, trying to smooth it out thinking it may drive people away from their own ministry!

Yuri remembers a time when his brother Michael was invited to a "*Bible*" study session where the leading teacher was aware of his beliefs about the *Dark Ages*. He did not mention his belief at the study, though; and agreed to join them at their next session. When that time came, not one member of the group was there; and when he called the person who'd invited him to enquire about the group's absence, he found they'd all gone to the zoo!

"But Hadassah," reminisced Yuri... About a month later while watching the morning news—Michael learned the horrifying story of their murder! it was told that the husband's son had just been released from prison; there was an altercation, and he cut them up!... both of them... with a butcher knife!

"Oh, my!" empathized Hadassah. ...How did Michael feel about that?

"He said, he thought it happened because God was angry about the fact they had *touched*

the teaching; not understanding it was of God! He said he wished he'd never gone to the study that first time!

"Yuri," suggested Hadassah discreetly... We must ask God to let us be sensitive to His leading and not let us push these truths upon anyone! But, it's getting late, and I've wanted to get on the computer tonight and go through some of my latest downloads from the phone; and I'm thinking you'll probably be getting online for a little more information about the City of Petra. Right? I've a feeling you're not too comfortable with the thought it may've been the New Jerusalem!

"Good idea!" returns Yuri, as their waiter conveniently comes around for the tab... and for a few moments there's silence as they study each other's' expressions until he returns with the receipt.

"And how is it, you seem to know me so well, Hadassah?" asks Yuri, as hand-in-hand they head toward the entrance past a row of booths... She answers: "Your guess is probably better than mine, Yuri... your thoughts about it too!"

Once outside, they feel the fragrance-laden spring air hit their faces, and remark about the faithfulness of God's creations!

Yuri was reluctant to meet Hadassah's gaze again and was glad to see a cab pull up and release its rider. The two climbed inside, and Hadassah began to thank Yuri for a lovely dinner and for sharing his thoughts and his choice for the meal; and with a little tremor, he met her gaze just to say jokingly: "Hadassah—I got you this time; but if you don't come up with the right answer... the next time—you may... have to pay for your own!"

And Hadassah was ready with a quick rebuttal: "But... wouldn't you help me wash dishes, Yuri?" and they both giggled.

The cab driver waited while Yuri walked Hadassah to her door, grabbing her hand to give it a quick kiss and thanking her for a beautiful and productive evening, then rode home in silence while pondering his approach on the internet to find the real truth about the City of Petra. He still has this gut feeling that it would not have been covered-up and filled-in with dirt and debris unless it had been destroyed during the seventies—just like Rome, Athens and other cities across the whole world!

Chapter 7: A Three-way Call

Back in his little cubby where the CD prophecies had come to life—Yuri hesitated for some time before being seated at the computer. He'd been thoroughly blessed to find volumes of the ancient prophecies that were read with awesome oration, in movie star fashion! And he was thankful for the Dollar T stores where you could buy them for a dollar, collecting all but some parts of “*Isaiah*” and “*Jeremiah*”.

Nevertheless, at this moment Yuri realized his finite inability to correlate the meanings of the prophesies on his own! So asking God, who knows all things—to open his understanding... he prayed aloud the words of Prophet King David: “*Oh Lord, my God—open my eyes that I may behold wondrous things out of Thy Law!*”

Then glancing around at the meager furnishings—though few-in-number, he thanked God for his job at the office supply! and for bargains that enabled him to have the finest of equipment! for his studies.

He was thankful for the Microsoft applications, and thankful that God had gifted the developers with the knowledge and wisdom and driving force—to keep improving and getting it just right! He was thankful for Bill Gates and his interest in the education of youth everywhere; and even though it was not in a religious way—Yuri knew that it was a part of God's plan to *build up Zion*, so that Jesus may come in His glory! at the end of our Age.

He was also thankful for his brother's little pick-up truck that had played-out only a few months earlier. It'd given him great service! until there was a problem with the catalytic converter. When he heard that his new friend, Eric worked at an auto parts store, he'd asked him to check on a part that may be hard to find; explaining that Michael had made his own little invention involving the exhaust fumes that would be used over again! making gas stretch a little farther.

Yuri was the kind of guy who never asked things for himself; only believed God would supply his needs. But now that he was nearing graduation, he suddenly felt the need for transportation! especially since he would ask again for Hadassah's hand in marriage!

Finally, settling his thoughts and poking the buttons that turned it all on—Yuri waited, and wondered where the internet would take him tonight; and he knew he must corroborate it all with all the ancient prophecies... wherever it led!

By typing the word 'Petra' and entering... a website from Brown University caught his eye, and Yuri found that their *Archaeological Society* headed up a series of excavations at the Petra site. They had included layout drawings of the Great Temple; and concluded that it was built in a few phases; and even remodeled—perhaps several times! They used *Ground Penetrating Radar* technology to find, as Hadassah had said—that underneath the floor there was a system of water pipes extending out from under the front of the temple!

Upon reading about this feature, Yuri again felt a twinge of excitement, recalling Ezekiel's description of the city that was showed to him by the angel; and... of the *New Jerusalem* in the book of the “*Revelation*”.

Hurrying on, and comparing this information with other websites—Yuri was surprised to see that the daily supply in Petra's watering system would've been sufficient for around ninety thousand people! but that the city itself probably housed only about twenty thousand; and Yuri thought about the feasts, and how the Jews from all over the earth

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

would've come; and that there were undoubtedly, enormous hotels and spacious dwellings for families who entertained relatives during those times.

Josephus had said that the number of Jews present in Jerusalem for that last Passover feast was a little more than two million, seven hundred thousand! so Yuri surmised that after more excavations at Petra, the numbers would've changed. ...That is—if there was any chance it may've been the City of God St. Augustine wrote about!

Still perplexed after viewing the Petra sites, Yuri calls Shawn, hoping some of his studies in Ancient History had at least hit-upon the ancient city, Petra.

“Yuri, my friend—what's up?” asks Shawn.

“Glad t'see you're still up!” said Yuri. ...I realize it's late, but... Hey Shawn—I've got a problem! and I thought you just might be able t'throw me some light!

“I feel honored! Yuri—you'd think of asking me, seeing your knowledge of the ancient prophecies, well... way outweighs mine!” he returned. ...but go ahead! and If it pertains t' Ancient History there's a chance I could help you out.

“Thanks, Shawn! said Yuri, running a hand thru his hair. ...You see—Hadassah works weekends for her two brothers at their Archaeological Supply company, and a couple weeks ago she told me about meeting an archaeologist who'd done some work at an ancient city called Petra... a city carved into a mountain with buildings on the facial side of the mountain—taller than you'd ever seen! ...And a temple that had ceramic pipes for water running underneath its floor and extending even out from under the front of the temple!

Right now, Shawn—this mountain is in Jordan, close to a place called Amman; but there's no telling where it used to be before the shaking of the earth in the seventies.

“Gotcha!” said Shawn. ...In one of our Geography classes we learned that some o'the continents even—had separated at some point in time; and the geologists know this because of the coastal terrain of one continent being the same as another that's now hundreds of miles away—including rock formation and all!

So, you're thinking, Yuri—that this mountain housing the city Petra, might've been at one time located closer to the ancient city Jerusalem?

“Exactly, Shawn, exactly!” exclaimed Yuri. ...especially when I think of the water flowing out from under the temple of the New Jerusalem during the *First Dominion of Messiah*; and at first—forming a pool for wading, then farther down, the water was up to Ezekiel's knees, then farther still—becoming a river to swim-in!

But that's not my problem, Shawn! ...My problem is that this city they call Petra is actually one of the ruins like Rome, Corinth, and all the other cities that're mentioned in the “*Bible*”! How could that be, Shawn—if it were the New Jerusalem? I've been convinced that the New Jerusalem and all that First Dominion, was folded up at the end of the *First Dominion* and changed to another dimension of our universe—called heaven!

“Well....” said Shawn, with a pause so long, that Yuri squeezed-in his favorite come-back: “Well is a deep subject, Shawn... don't you fall-in!”

“Right, Yuri, ...and your subject is not only deep; but tricky” attested Shawn. ...Right now I'm reminded-of one of the “*Jeremiah*” CDs... I believe it was in chapter thirty-two, where he said, “*Ah... Lord God! Behold! You have made the heaven and the earth by your Great*

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Power and stretched-out Arm, and there is nothing too hard for you! You have set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt that are still there today... and in Israel, and among other men! and have made for yourself a Name as it is this day!

And I'm sure Jeremiah was thinking about the Great Pyramid and the Sphinx standing at Giza; and the magnificent observatory called Lebanon in Israel—which could've been still in use in his day... probably built for Melchizedek King of Salem before Abraham came into Canaan!

"Shawn, my friend, I'm sure you've got something there!" said Yuri, hurriedly. ...But hang-on a sec—Rafael's trying to get in! Let's make it a conference call—ok? I'll call'm back!

"Yo, Rafael!" What's up? You're on a three-way here—with Shawn too; and we're right now on a roll with the ancient city Petra. And you? How is everyone?

"All is well! my friend." was the reply. ...Shawn and Meghan came earlier, for a visit and t'see the new baby and to meet my sister Paola. They've gone to sleep now, and I have little Miguel all tucked-in for the night; but Yuri—sleep is so far from my mind right now! And Shawn, buddy—I want to thank you for coming over and giving us a chance to get acquainted! You and Megyn, Shawn—are literally—true representatives of God's great love for the nations... and you'll do a great job! wherever you're sent.

But, I also want to thank you for sharing earlier—the truth of the second-coming of the Lord Jesus! ...Man! What an eye-opener those prophecies are when you put 'em all into proper perspective! So right now, Shawn and Yuri—my brain just can-not relax!

"That's good, Rafael," exclaimed Yuri—because... Quizá ...maybe you've some scientific information that'll help us figure out a problem with the city of Petra... ever hear of it?

"Por supuesto, Yuri!" NOVA did a documentary on it not so long ago. It is said that a colony of nomadic tent dwellers are surviving there, called the Nabataeans. These Nabataeans had lots of stories of grandeur to tell about it being the seat of a kingdom, and the main center for trade in the first century C.E. The builders were supposed to've been master hydraulic engineers, and created a watering system that could supply a steady amount of two gallon per person a day for at least thirty thousand citizens; and It's my understanding, Yuri—that by using *ground penetrating radar*—they've found ceramic pipelines under the temple and flowing out and beyond the temple; and that a building called the Treasury is twice the height of Mt. Rushmore; or quizá—maybe that height referred to the whole mountain?

Anyway, in that same documentary the question was raised: "Who built Petra?", and "Why?" And seemingly... no one knows!

"And Yes, Rafael," interrupted Yuri. ...Did you notice the entrance to that Treasury building? If you looked closely—then you noticed a man dressed in black, standing there at the bottom of that entrance, and he was about the height of an ant in one of our most modest doorways!

"Si, si—yes!" acknowledged Rafael. ...And there was another site I visited that told of a man who used to be a guide for visitors to the city of Petra. He said he was always skeptical about the stories he was supposed to be telling about the city; and so he left that job to take up a career of investigations into the city itself; and after some time, he concluded that Petra was built by a race of astronomers and scientists because it was full of tools and instruments used in measuring time and weather! And, I'm under the

impression that the fallen watchers were the builders of the Great Pyramid and Sphinx in Egypt! After all—didn't they also build universities of scientific knowledge? ...And isn't it true that the city Petra, carved into a mountain—would've been made only by lazar technology with the preciseness of engineering design?

“Did you just now hear that, Shawn?” asked Yuri. ...Rafael's hitting-onta your ideas! But how can we be sure it was the fallen watchers? ...The many times I've listened to the prophecies the past three years—I've totally missed getting the association on this one... And what kind of structures were they, Shawn?

Lifting his cellphone, Shawn clears his throat and answers, “Well, you guys... I can tell you that—in my internet searches for ancient history of the World, we're finding there were monumental pyramids not only in Egypt—but in every nation; as well as observatories... built with huge, sharp-edged stones weighing as much as two hundred ton or more, each! And I can see The Lord God using His sons of Eden, the watchers—to do the work of building for Him! Only, it would not have been the fallen watchers; but the holy watchers mentioned by Daniel!

But mind you, now... they've been excavated from what we used to see as hills and mountains; with only portions of them jutting out from the tops or sides; and it seems nobody knows how, or when they all got covered up!

“Sooo ... just *when* were they covered-up?” questioned Rafael. ...And I do realize there are other ancient cities and villages... also uninhabited, that are *not* covered-up. How can we explain that phenomena? ... Oh well—I'm sure you've got that all figured-out, Yuri; but right now, I'm more interested in the true story of who the people were that first inhabited Petra; and I'm sure you are too, Yuri. ...I'll bet ya Shawn's already got that figured-out... eh, Shawn?

“Thank you, Rafael,” answered Shawn, ...and I think I've just now figured that one out. ...You see—when Moses was told by God, that because he disobeyed by hitting the rock twice for water to spring forth... well—you know... the first time at a place called Rephidim, he was told to *strike* the Rock; but the second time, he was only to *speak to the Rock* when the people were famished & complaining and making accusations to Moses. Right? Well... God was angry with Moses because he struck the Rock the second time ... n'told him that because of his act of disobedience—he and Aaron would not be able to go over into the land of promise with the rest of His people!

Now, this seemed to be a real disappointment to Moses! ...You'd think he'd be glad to be free from the responsibility of getting all these thousands of people across another river; but he pleaded like this to God: “*I pray Thee—let me go over and see the good land that is beyond Jordan—that Goodly Mountain, and Lebanon.*” ...You see—Moses must've known that God had built those places, to make for Himself a Name; and for His lovingkindness to men of all the earth, as Yuri brought-out about Jeremiah's statement.

But the Lord was firm with His first answer because if He'd changed His mind and been lenient with Moses... then all the people would expect Him to be lenient with them! So, He told Moses he could go to the top of Mt. Pisgah and look northward, southward, eastward and westward and view the land from there; and Moses would've seen Petra as well as Lebanon which was also a great temple and place for astronomy!

Now—here's a clue that might help us figure this out: While he was the young Prince of Egypt—Moses had been schooled in the finest of educational facilities! He'd studied

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Astronomy, Mathematics, Geology, Geography, Physiology, Physics, Philosophy and various languages: you name it—he learned it! And when God told him he couldn't go with them across the river, he actually... pleaded with the Lord to be allowed to at least—go over and see those two places! Are you following?

Both Yuri and Rafael admitted they were not; and Yuri said, "Go on, Shawn—you're the Ancient History Buff... we'll catch up sooner or later!

"You will," said Shawn. ...because the next clue is found in the geographical location of Petra. You see—Petra's location is not too very far from the southern tip of the Dead Sea. ...And when the Children of Israel were planning their invasion list—God told Joshua their new leader—they were to leave that area alone, because He'd given it to the children of Esau as a possession. Do you get it yet?

With an "Almost..." from Yuri, and an "Ummm" from Rafael, Shawn continues: Well—we've learned from Yuri; and also, from parts of Josephus' histories—that the Wise-men of the Edomites, controlled the Hill of Esau... and were astronomers!

"The hill of Esau!" remarked Yuri, "There's our answer, you guys! When I researched the name 'Capthor', I found it was Atlantis! and was originally built by Noah's son Ham and his descendants; the text said there were other sons of Ham that inhabited the land that was later known as the Hill of Esau, and also called—Teman! Sooo then—because the prophecies show there were 'wise-men' of... Teman...

"Wait a sec!" said Yuri. ...I want to be sure and get this just right; and there's a couple of the prophets that tell of Teman's demise during the Day of The Lord. I'm bringing up my 'E-Sword, 'and searching for the word 'Teman'.

"Ooo-kay... th'first is by Jeremiah in chapter forty-nine," informed Yuri; *'Concerning Edom, thus saith the Lord of hosts, "Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished? Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan... and we've already learned that Dedan was a place where precious clothes for 'chariots' were made... for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him—the time that I will visit him!"*

"Whoa!," remarked Yuri, as well as Shawn and Rafael.

"How plain can that be?" said Yuri. And now, for the next... Ezekiel said this, in chapter twenty-five: *"Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman.*

"Hold-on, now," coaxed Yuri. "There's another, and it was by the prophet Habakkuk; and it seems he was seeing a vision of God's Fierce wrath poured-out, and he was asking God to *remember mercy, in His Day of Wrath*, and then described his vision...

"And this one," explained Yuri... if I remember—is a little lengthy, but ya hav'ta see it all to understand what can literally happen when the God of Creation gets furiously angry!

He says, *God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise!. And His brightness was as the light; He had horns coming out of His hand and there was the hiding of His power!. Before Him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at His feet. He stood, and measured the earth! He beheld, and drove asunder the nations; The everlasting mountains were*

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

scattered; and the perpetual hills did bow! His ways are everlasting!... Was your anger against the rivers? Was your wrath against the sea, that you did ride upon your horses and your chariots of salvation? You did cleave the earth with rivers. The mountains saw you, and they trembled! You went forth for the salvation of your people: even for salvation, with our Anointed! When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself—that I might rest in the day of trouble. When He comes up unto the people, He will invade them with his troops!”

“Ahhh!” sighed Rafael! That explains it all! You guys're really great detectives! and I can see why! ...It's the listening to the ancient prophecies on CD! ...I know! I've started that too—along with snapping shots of interesting-looking cloud formations! It's too bad we're not together... you could see a photo I shot early this morning, that could illustrate Habakkuk's mountains being scattered...



I'm looking at it now, and could share it to your messaging!

Chapter 8: Ancient Astronauts?

“Getting back to the Edomites, and Petra,” said Rafael, ...I did notice the prophecies saying there would never be any more Edomites after the Day of the Lord; and that the Israelite nation would possess that land during the First Dominion; but as I was surfing, after the Nova documentary, you guys—I ran across a site where some youth were saying they were the *Edomites*; and that a person could become an *Edomite* by taking-on an *Edomite spirit*! ...How creepy can that sound?

“Quite right!” remarked Yuri ...but you’ve just now reminded me, Rafael—that the Israelite nation would possess Edom during the First Dominion! ...And had not King David *received the promise of being king again in Israel*?

“Aha!” cried Shawn. ...Now, we are onto something! I’ve always wondered why David in his “*Psalms*”, would ask “*Who will bring me into the strong city? Who will lead me into Edom?*” ...Exactly! Yuri. He knew he would be king of Israel in the *Age to come at Petra of Edom*, and He knew The Lord would be king over all the earth, reigning from Jerusalem!

“And if Petra is Teman,” added Rafael—then we can be sure it wasn’t destroyed until after the end of the First Dominion kingdom! ...Right?

“Right-on!” cried Yuri. And that would be the fulfillment of Ezekiel’s prophetic insight of chapter thirty-eight or thirty-nine which would’ve been by *atomic energy technology* following Satan’s coming up against the Camp of the Saints and King Jesus folding up His kingdom and changing it into another dimension! found in the “*Revelation*” 20.

“And that right there, Yuri,” said Shawn—will be your innovative leverage-bar to convince the world of the existence of *Messiah’s First Dominion during the Dark Ages*!

And the discovery of the Higgs boson particle in two thousand twelve, I believe—was planned by God at just the right time, don’t ya think—to convince the world it’s okay to take the ancient prophecies literally?

“By all means!” remarked Yuri. ...And that, along with your positive proof of *air and space craft in ancient ages* will probably be my main pivotal points for the essay...

But besides Petra, I wanted to see what you thought about my conclusions regarding Ephraim, and technologies involved; and whether or not it might be wise to include that information in my essay.

There’s two places in the “*Psalms*” where the Lord says: ‘*Ephraim is the strength of My head*’... and that probably denotes their wisdom of technology; but in “*Hosea*”, He says: ‘*Ephraim, as I saw Tyus—is planted in a pleasant place*’... could’ve even been Mars—right? ...And if you’ve read about Tyus by Ezekiel, then you’ll know it was... like the stories of Atlantis! Why like Hadassah brought-out—they even had what was called ‘precious clothing for ships’ from Dedan! which would be the astronauts’ outfits.

Then, in one of the prophecies—Ephraim had joined affinity with Assyria, as well as with the Edomites; and in “*Zechariah*” we hear the Lord saying He would cut off the chariot from Ephraim—which we’ve already considered to be motherships! with horses being the spaceships.

I’m sending you both, a photo I grabbed from the Wikimedia’s story about *Ancient Astronauts*; and we’ll be waiting for your photo of the sliding mountains, Rafael. and I’m glad we live in a land of liberty where we can speak freely about these things!



“f I were you, Yuri,” said Shawn... Well—let me take that back! ...if I were you, I'd think and do as you would; but I'm thinking it won't be too long before our government begins cracking down on sessions like we've been having at the book store. Up until recently—the Travel Shows've been censored! not allowing them to show some of the ruins that'd cause a person to sit up and wonder about some things.

But I can tell you, Yuri—the exact transaction that placed Ephraim alongside the Assyrians in Chaldea! ...It was even prophesied by Isaiah that within sixty-five years, Ephraim would *be broken that it be not a people*... and the reason you hadn't been able to put this in its proper perspective—is because you've targeted the *prophetic books* for your listening sessions, when the rest of this story is actually found in the “*Second*” book of the “*Kings*”; and here's what it says:

‘And they’... speaking of the Northern kingdom, ‘left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger! Therefore, the Lord was very angry with Israel and removed them out of his sight! there was none left but the tribe of Judah only!’

“And to God!” exclaimed Shawn—the thought of removing them out of His sight was such a traumatic situation, that He emphasized it three times! ...so I'll skip some of that and finish this with the king of Assyria bringing families from Babylon as well as from other Assyrian cities, and placing them in the cities of Samaria! and taking the people of Israel away from their cities! to place them in those Assyrian cities.

“Arrgh!” went Rafael... I've always wondered why on earth the Jews hated those people of Samaria! ...They never taught me that in Sunday school! but of course—you, Shawn... being a student of Ancient History, would've studied that out! I really appreciate learning about things like this! Thank you, Shawn—and Yuri!

But now I'll give back to you... a scientific thing I caught while reading "*Isaiah*"! It was in his *burden for the land of Egypt*... He'd already told the fishermen how they would mourn and languish; but then he talked about how the people who weave networks would be confounded! ...Weaving Networks? and being broken in their purposes for sluices and ponds for fishing? ...Aha! ...They were weaving up the dot-coms and the dot-nets and the dot-govs ... and making websites for phishing!

"All-right!" said Shawn, breaking in. ...Now then, Yuri—there's a few more for your list of ambiguous phrases—because of the translators not knowing about what really transpired during those ancient Ages! You do have a list—right?

"Gotcha Shawn!" replied Yuri... and I'm adding them right now! Hadassah talked me into starting a real list, while we were at the restaurant.

But there's some more about Ephraim, I've been seeing... Have you two ever thought about this: 'For God so loved the world'—now just how, and why did He love every single person in the world!?...

Rafael breaks-in with, "But what about Esau, Yuri?"

And Yuri comes-back with "that's not relevant at this point, Rafael." God loved the personality He gave to Esau, but hated what he'd done to it—don't ya think? Anyway, I can tell you this much: Since God created Adam's world for the friends He would gain; and since God is infinite and is everywhere—then He must have imagined all sorts of personalities and made them, and loved them, and wanted them as friends!

"I see..." said Shawn. and I think I know what you're getting at, Yuri.....

God can see into the future, and knows how each personality will develop—along with the changes in the growth process, mixed with the fiery trials we face; and so—He then pays special attention to the ones that keep a thankful attitude and seek His face for help; but then for them—He might just add a few *more* problems to ensure that this soul will end-up a perfected jewel for His real kingdom, that's eternal!

"But then," added Yuri—after the punishments of C.E. seventy, we hear the Lord saying by Hosea to all Israel, including Ephraim and the rest—'*O Israel, return unto the Lord your God; for you have fallen by your iniquity!*' "

Take with you—words," He said, "*and turn to the Lord.*" And they were supposed to say to Him: '*Take away all iniquity and receive us graciously...Assyria will not save us!*'

Now get this, Rafael and Shawn—They said: "*We will not ride upon horses!*"

"Don't we know," asserted Yuri, "...that in every Age—people ride on horses, and it's not a sin!?"

"Now, come on, guys..." taunted Yuri. We've already decided the translators used the word '*horses*' in the place of some means of transportation! ...But now, we hear the Lord saying, "*I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for My anger is turned away from him!*"

Then we hear Ephraim saying: '*What have I any more to do with idols? I have heard Him; and observed Him!*'

I'll say, they heard Him! ...as the Earth began to quiver, and they threw away their idols while climbing up to hide themselves in the caves and dens of the earth!

"And then..." added Shawn... Jeremiah says this: "*A voice declares from Dan, and publishes affliction from Mt. Ephraim*"—and remember, with the explosion of technology after the young Jesus' rendezvous in the temple at age twelve—there were undoubtedly publishers of newspapers in Mt. Ephraim, and the voice of a radio from the tribe of Dan... and how do we know they didn't have inventions in those *Last Days*, that we know nothing about today! ...After all—they had been given the wisdom and knowledge of technologies by God Himself, in the form of His Son! as Yuri so confirmed.

And the scientists of our day have had a hard row to hoe in gaining *their* wisdom and knowledge of the universe! but it was Solomon who advised that God requires that which is past!

"Still—great sluicing, Shawn!" said Yuri; but let's not forget Deborah's prophecy in the book of Judges, when she mentioned the tribe of Dan! she said that Dan was always in ships; and by digging into the prophecies for Dan by both Jacob his father, and by Moses in their end-of-life blessings—we can extrapolate the idea that, at least one of the families of Dan grew tired of waiting for the Lord's salvation; and like a snake in the path—they had managed to disable one of the *watchers'* ships; the rider '*fell backward*'... and how do we know but what some of the tribe of Dan who were seeking God and waiting for His salvation—weren't allowed to spend the rest of their days in those ships, judging Israel from above?

And it just might be—it was an off-shoot of that tribe that was the voice declaring from Dan, and even publishing affliction in Jerusalem during the siege! ...According to Deborah's song for the battle with Jabin and Sisera—they were at the places of the drawing-of-water, speaking to Israelite families who'd been living in caves for years! reminding them of the great things God had done for Israel in the past... giving them hope to go back and possess the gates of their cities! And as Jacob had prophesied—during the final siege of Jerusalem, they were judging Israel, and warning them and all the nations, and Jerusalem too! ...Most likely it was they who Jeremiah called *watchers* coming from a far country, that would act as keepers of a field and cry out against her!

"And it was then," added Shawn—that Jesus began calling Jerusalem by the name *Ariel*!

"Whoa!" interrupted Rafael, From my understanding of the name *Ariel*... it doesn't sound like a very comforting nick-name for Jerusalem! Do you know which of the prophets it was, that said that, Shawn?

"It was Isaiah," replied Shawn, and it goes like this: '*Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! Year after year, let them kill sacrifices—Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel. And I will camp against you round about and will lay siege against you with a mount; and I will raise forts against you. And you shall be brought down, and shall speak out of the ground, and your speech shall be low out of the dust, and your voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground... and your speech shall whisper out of the dust!*'

"Wa-wa-wa-wait," stuttered Yuri. ...You said their voice would be whispering out of the dust, right? ...I've wondered about this before! ...*How could this happen literally?* But right now, I can see the voice-recorder box from the spacecraft, when the wise-men of Ephraim were brought-down to the ground and later tramped under foot of men. ...Upon impact, the buttons on the voice-recorder box were set-off, to play-back the recordings... do ya think? But—go on, Shawn.

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

“Sluicing again, eh Yuri?” retorted Shawn... Sounds like a winner! What happens next is—that they would be *‘visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise; with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire... and the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel—shall be as a dream of a night vision.’*

“And at the end of the day,” added Yuri comfortingly—it was Jeremiah who said, *“There shall be a day, that the watchmen upon Mt. Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye! and let us go up to Zion unto the Lord our God! For thus saith the Lord; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O Lord, save thy people—the remnant of Israel!”*

Behold! I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them—the blind and the lame; the woman with child and her that travails with child together! a great company shall return there. They shall come with weeping; and with supplications will I lead them, for I am a father to Israel! and Ephraim is my firstborn.

Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say: He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him as a shepherd does his flock: for the Lord has redeemed Jacob! and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.’

“And... now get this!” exclaimed Yuri. God *is not* anymore—saying He is Israel's husband as He used to do! ...He is saying, now—that He is their Father! The *Last Days of the Israelite* are done and over-with! and from that time-on—whosoever believes in Him and accepts His sacrifice for remission of their sin; confessing with their mouth and heart, that He is their Lord—they are His sons and daughters!

“Now—Shawn and Rafael,” he boasted... Could I just go ahead and paraphrase this next? ...Not that I'm wanting to steal the show—but I'd say it like this: The remnant, coming out of the caves and dens of the earth—*‘turned and found the highway; and the entrance was called The Way of Holiness. It went over the tops of the mountains;’* and I'm gonna send you another photo from Wikimedia ... Now look at your messaging...



His Story ≈ History, Part 2

It was a *highway where no evil beast could enter—only the ransomed could walk there! and as she went, she sang...* and Yuri quickly started his recorder at the place he had set to listen from time to time:

♪I cried a tear, You wiped it dry; I was confused, You cleared my mind; I sold my soul, You bought it back for me; You held me high and gave me dignity; Somehow, You needed me! You gave me strength to stand alone again, To face the world out on my own again; You put me high upon a pedestal—So high that I could almost see eternity: You needed me ... You needed me!♪

“He needed them now,” expressed Yuri—both to fulfill His dreams of having a great nation on Earth that would remain a righteous nation; and also—to redeem, as well as... as to clear His great Name! they had so miserably desecrated.

And Shawn and Rafael both shouted: “Amen!” and Rafael said, “Isn't that Annie Murray's song “*You Needed Me*”?”

Yuri answered, “You got it! Rafael.” ...The song was actually written by Randy Goodrum; but Annie's rendition seems the most popular.

Well, you guys—this has been great! And I'm thinkin' we're knowin' where we're standin' and there's no turnin' back to a feelin' of uncertainty about these things that all happened back then, and about the *technologies of those days!*

The evening had been packed with happy revelations for the three; and as Yuri paused for a yawn he heard Shawn and Rafael sharing the same—so they all said their 'good nights' and clicked off their conversation; examining their photos that were shared via messaging.

But even though the mystery of Petra had been solved—Yuri was still uncertain about timing for the coming of the Lord to set His foot on the Mount of Olives, bringing with Him the one hundred forty-four thousand saints He had gleaned from *former Ages!* and as he dressed for sleep—Yuri was convinced that in the morning he should call his friends, requesting one more session at the bookstore.

Chapter 9: Story of the Siege Part 1

Yuri left his apartment that Friday morning and was heading for the bus stop when he heard the soft purring of an engine seemingly matching his pace; and glancing toward the direction of the sound, he noticed an older model Lamborghini and was surprised to see his friend Eric! at the wheel.

“Hop in, ma-man!” yelled Eric. ...You wouldn't want t'be late for your special calling!

“Ohhh! Wow! Eric. ...Wh-why hadn't you let us know y-you had such an-an awesome mode of transportation?” stammered Yuri; scrambling to open the passenger door, keeping a firm grip on his briefcase.

As Eric eased the car back into traffic without an answer, Yuri noticed the mileage on the dashboard was fairly low for this 2004 Lamborghini Gallardo LP 560!

Mentioning the mileage to Eric, he then remarked, “Looks like an older couple! must've owned this vehicle... eh, Eric? ...And traveled everywhere by taxi!”

How long've y-you had it?

“Just a couple hours!” he replied. ...and by the way—it's not mine! ...It's yours! Yuri.

“I-i-it's... mine!?” asked Yuri, struggling to get the words out. And wh-what do you mean b-by that, Eric?

“I mean, Yuri—that it's yours if you want to make the deal it would take, t'be able to call it your own!” he replied.

You see—when you gave me those parts to be replaced on the catalytic converter, I took them in to the store and found there were no such parts for the model and make of your truck! ...Then, when I asked the manager about it he contacted the top dog owner of all our stores; and explained what it was supposed to do. Then I get a call from the owner late last night! asking if I'd be willing to meet him at our store, early this morning.

It seems he'd like to trade this Lamborghini for your brother's pick-up truck, Yuri!

Yuri's mind was in a daze at that moment; and before he could actually realize what was happening, Eric was edging the Lamborghini into a parking spot at the bookstore!



After a few more words together, Yuri and Eric enter the coffee shop and ask the manager to show them the room Yuri had reserved when he was sure his friends could all come

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

back for a special meeting; and before long, everyone had arrived except Rafael. Not being able to get-hold of Yuri earlier—he had called Shawn to say he was taking care of some paperwork regarding a newborn! and would be there as soon as possible.

Jeremy showed up next, and after exchanging greetings asked, “Which one of you two... owns the little Lamborghini parked out there?” and when both Eric and Yuri had shrugged their shoulders with no answer to tell, Jeremy then chided, “Now, come-on, guys! I just saw the both of you jump out of that car, and here you are!”

By that time, the rest of the group had arrived; and after their “Good Mornings,” and being seated—there was silence for a spell, until Eric stepped up and told the story of Yuri's brother Michael's little invention, and the way it came about that the owner and CEO of the auto parts company where he worked... wanted to give Yuri a Lamborghini with a five-year warranty—in trade for his pick-up truck!

“Oh! Wow!” was all you could hear from the group, as they all wondered what Yuri would do!

And sensing he should say something—Yuri admitted he really liked that car! and that he desperately needed reliable transportation! but wasn't sure he wanted to share the information about Michael's invention before applying for a patent! realizing that if he did that, then he'd not be able to accept the trade!

Yuri explained: For instance, I once had a friend whose granddad could've had all the money he needed for the rest of his life! if he had not failed to get a patent on something he'd made.

Before his dad was born, his grandparents had gone to Arizona for health reasons and lived in one of the migrant camps. He said they were very dedicated to their faith in God, and had started a little Sunday school in a vacant cabin at the camp.

After about four years, they received word that his granddad's mother was very ill and not expected to live much longer! so the family went back to their home town in Ohio; and because it was during the second World War, his granddad was quickly hired-on at a metal products company that made implements that were used in the war.

But you see—my friend's grandparents began praying for God to send someone to carry-on the Sunday school work they'd started in Arizona, and the more they prayed - the more they felt led to go back themselves! So they sent for a ministerial course from the *Moody Bible Institute*, and he graduated with the credentials needed to perform weddings and other ceremonies.

My friend said that at the end of the war his granddad revealed to the owners of the company—his plans to return to Arizona as a missionary; and at that time, he was foreman of the burning department. They told him they admired him for the dedication he'd showed to their company as well as to God; and since the war had ended, he could use any of the materials they had! to build a house trailer for the family.

Well, I understand he built the under-structure from aluminum bars—for a trailer that would be at least twenty-eight feet long! “And back then,” he said—the largest trailer would've been only ten to twelve feet!

“Okay...” continued Yuri... I'll make the story short. After his grandparents had bought grapefruit grove property in Arizona, they built a home among the trees and parked the trailer beside the house. Then, one day there was a knock on the door and it was a man

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

wanting to know if he could climb underneath the trailer and take a look. Of course, his grandfather allowed the man to do just that; and before long, there was a company manufacturing house trailers like the mobile homes we see today! So... don't you think that man went straight home and drew up blueprints to submit for a patent?

Whether or not he did... Yet, this is something I'll have to pray about! But right now, I'd like for you to join with me in prayer for a fellow I had a dream-about last night. The dream seemed sooo real! that I was burdened about it.....

There was this young man in a car parked against the curb, with a group of people standing on the sidewalk in front of the car, praying. The young man started the engine and began backing out of the space; but then changed the gear and pulled up & parked, and got out of the car, saying, "I'll have to pray too!" And he joined the group on the sidewalk. ...and that was the end of the dream!

I did say a short prayer for the man; but thought I'd toss it to you all, as he may need more prayers than just mine!

"Oh, Wow!" cried Jeremy. ...Yuri, my friend—that man was you!

Can't you see, Yuri? ...You told us you were thinking about applying for a patent on your brother's invention. ...right? Now, just how long do you think it might be until you could be receiving any royalties on this patent? ...Also, you may want to take *this* into consideration, Yuri: What if someone *else* has conceived of this idea, and *he's already applied* for his patent? ...What then?

You did the right thing in your dream, Yuri—suggested Shawn; and we are all here! ...So, you can just pull back up to the curb and let us help you make the right choice!

After about thirty seconds of silent prayers, Marcia the philosopher speaks up: "*A bird in the hand, Yuri—may be worth more than two in the bush!*"

"That... is an excellent persuasion!" acknowledged Yuri, standing.

And I want to thank you all for your friendship; and also, for your loyalty to God's agenda for these *Latter Times*! ...The first day of critique with Hadassah—I thought I had it all figured out; but then as the days wore-on, each of you had something special to add from the ancient prophecies, that I'd not yet been able to fit-in; and *that...* has changed *everything*!

"So! ...I suppose I sh-should acquiesce an-and k-keep the Lamborghini!" stuttered Yuri.

Now then, let me share something else! ...Hardly ever, you guys, do I ask God—things for myself; but last night before retiring, I was sensing the need of a car, and the Lord saw my desire! And Rafael would call that—the Law of Attraction!

"Thank You, Lord!" said Yuri, touching his brow and bowing from the waist.

"By the way," he said, turning to Eric... If the deal is still on—you can go ahead and make arrangements for the trade! ...I'll go home and get the title to be notarized; the banks are open till six today; it is Friday, isn't it? and everyone nodded approvingly.

Hearing the word 'Friday' gave everyone a renewed enthusiasm as usual, and they all went off to the deli for refreshments! before settling down to their task at hand.

Upon returning, they were all feeling an excitement about helping Yuri to solve one last mystery in taking the ancient prophecies literally! Jeremy and Eric were still in awe over

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

the events of their evening at the Rec Hall... as were Yuri and Shawn because of their discoveries with Rafael and the special three-way calling; Marcia was beaming with exuberance over the discoveries she'd made; Hadassah had new photos to share; and Meghan was anxious to see how Shawn had worked-up his story for the siege!

Yuri gave one long glance at Shawn; and noticing the determined look of a ready storyteller—asked: “Shawn... could you catch us up on the preliminaries of your story of the Siege and then take off from there?” ...I think we're all ready for the *rest of the story*—and I heard you've been crammin' in the prophecy CDs to catch up on all the facts!

“Absolutely, Yuri!” answered Shawn, with a thumb's-up. ...After all—it is the only way to make heads and tails of all the ancient prophecies! ...And before catching up—I want to remind us all, of King Solomon's prophesy, when he said, “*God requires that which is past!*”...Now, I want to ask you students of English 101 - When breaking down the King James Version of the Bible—is there any reason we should take-off the 'eth' on the end of the words for easier reading?

When no one answered—Shawn said that when he was a small child, his Sunday school teacher had explained that the 'eth' at the end of words in the “*Bible*”—means that it's an on-going thing.! “In other words,” he said—the word 'seeketh' would mean—to *seek and keep on seeking*; 'doeth' would be *to do and keep on doing*...

And then Shawn just looked at the group with an inquisitive stare; hands out and palms up and they all nodded, with Yuri adding—“Good t'go, Shawn! ...so—by the end of every one of earth's ages—God requires, and keeps on requiring even—all forms of technology to've been invented, and in use by humanity?

“Exactly, Yuri!” said Shawn with a ‘thumbs-up’, ...So I don't want anyone within my hearing to be questioning anything, in this story of the Siege... and just in case you're tempted-to... just remember Jeremy's explanation of Jesus being in the Temple at the age of twelve, for at least five days—answering and asking questions of learned men from all over the earth! It was the Passover Feast and God was about His business of preparing to fulfill all the prophecies for the *End of the Age of the Israelites!*

After his review of the first part of the story, Shawn made a surprising statement about something “*Bible*” scholars have been in doubt-about for centuries... the *Anti-Christ!*

“There had been another self-appointed prophet,” said Shawn... who said he was the Messiah, and was marching to Jerusalem to take his kingdom. His name? ...*Simon ben Gioras*. He'd gathered to himself a large company of robbers as well as disgruntled heads of villages, that had desire for greatness; and as they marched along, they ravished every village in their path—leaving the terrain looking like a deserted wilderness. Muriel and Deborah, the main characters of our story--had agreed it was the anti-Christ they'd studied from the prophecies of Joel. He was supposedly in the city at the time.

This gave the Romans yet another reason to conquer Jerusalem!

Vespasian, who had become emperor—offered free airfare to everyone on earth! and by the explosion of technology—whole families could travel together, and even bring along their valuables as soldiers had done for centuries! But if you were an Israelite or proselyte—you knew it was a trick, and scheduled rides on the Phoenician Airlines called the Great Eagle—that had carried the woman that bore the Manchild into the wilderness, when Satan tried to drown them with a flood! But Muriel knew that her family would be one to take Vespasian up on the offer!

This was the Apocalypse--for the end of the Age of the Israelite!

As their ship hovered over the hotel in which they had reservations, the girls caught and held their breath at the sight of the Temple on a distant hill. Its tall walls of white marble and gates of gold and silver made it a shining spectacle that could be seen for miles! The main part of the city lay on a lower hill with houses, and streets that ended at the base of each hill; and they noticed many of the homes had been burned, and some were still smoldering.

It was finally time for their ship's passengers to disembark; and taking a side-view elevator down to their twenty-fourth floor reservation, the girls were impressed to see the vast number of hotels; and some buildings even taller than theirs were open on all sides and were only for parking of street chariots and for small round three-story, family-size air ships that were originally called flying horses by farmers who noticed them passing above the fields.

The girls heard there were to be enough visitors at Jerusalem that year to raise the whole population during the feast—to more than two and a half million; and they'd also heard that all the high-rise structures were made of a substance from another planet, that was stronger and lighter than any earthly building material; but would disintegrate under various conditions; and from hearing news-reports they knew it was the wise-men of Ephraim's tribe! that had brought this substance from another planet.

They glanced below and noticed all the little tents and covered booths lining the sidewalks; their tops decorated with flags and ensigns of the areas from which they came. It was the week of Passover Feast and Deborah knew that if her parents had not disappeared seven years earlier—during the time of Yhswh's confrontation with the priests in the Temple—she would not be here with Muriel in this elevator; but with her own family in a tent on the sidewalk.

Muriel and Deborah unpacked and lay down for a nap. Muriel could not sleep! Her mind raced back over the years, to how rapidly technology had advanced! since before the time of her birth, even!

First, there were horseless chariots with engines and lamps that lit at sundown; and now they streaked through the Boulevards at seemingly lightning speed; then there were the ships called horses that traveled in the sky... but finally—it was the wise men of the tribe of Ephraim along with the Idumeans and an arm of the Assyrians, who built ships that would go to the stars! and Muriel knew she'd never forget the news reports coming from everyone's vision screen—that there would be a time of *great tribulation* covering the whole earth! and these astronomers were sure they could escape it by building stations among the stars where they'd be safe from whatever was taking-place on Earth; and they called them their '*nests among the stars.*'

Even though they'd moved away from each other—Muriel and Deborah had kept in touch through technologies that had spread worldwide during the forties; and a few years ago Deborah had sent a message saying her mother and dad were both missing! as well as a handful of other very devout Christians. It happened to be the very same night Joshua had suddenly appeared in the temple at Jerusalem and had it out with the Levites and Priests!

Deborah had relayed to her the whole exciting story! It was said that in Jerusalem there were voices outside the temple—of people bursting from their graves and exclaiming, “Let

us go to meet Him!” Deborah said her mother and dad had started gathering with other devout Christians to seek the Lord as instructed by the prophets—fasting and travelling in prayer for the Lord to deliver them all from Nero's persecutions! and to let Joshua’s kingdom come; and it was during those times—they disappeared! Deborah said the incident coincided with Isaiah’s prophecy of the man-child that was caught up to God, and to His throne!

Shortly thereafter, Muriel had heard news reports of Satan himself being cast down to Earth with his crew of evil angels and causing troubles for the prayer groups worldwide that had not disappeared, but were trying to flee to mountainous areas—from their cities being taken by Roman battalions. The reporters acknowledged the Philistines, who’d always secretly manufactured vehicles of higher technology—had dispatched aircraft, giving free rides! to those fleeing.

Muriel had also learned of a devout believer named Thecla, who also disappeared at that time. She’d been converted under the Apostle Paul's ministry and made a vow of virginity unto Joshua. This woman's family had betrothed her to be married; and when the apostle came to their city she was instructed by her parents—not to go near the meeting place! But Thecla found that... by sitting close to her bedroom window she could hear the preaching; and as she listened—she desperately desired to become a follower of this new-found God named Joshua! As the story goes—after Paul was imprisoned, Thecla bribed a guard with a very expensive bracelet—to let her go out and learn more about this New Covenant offered by Joshua. When it was found that she had gone to see the apostle—she was disowned by her parents and sent to the magistrates of the city to be burned at stake. Thecla was miraculously rescued from death a few times and released by the magistrates because of intervention of the gods! then she went about preaching the good news of freedom in Joshua; and by her ministry she saved many converts from paganism.

It was around seven years ago, recalled Muriel—that the Emperor Nero had set some of Rome's precincts on fire and blamed it on the Christians, and that was when the persecutions were greatly enhanced—to fulfill John the Revelator's prophecy to one of the churches in Asia... that the church would have tribulation for ten days; and Muriel knew it should be figured as ten years... but hadn't Yhswh said the time would be shortened for the Elect's sake?

After the disappearance of the faithful, the rest of the church who'd been travelling in prayer and re-dedicated their lives to their Messiah—began to see even greater persecutions as the crazed emperor began seizing large cities all over the world; taking all who confessed the Christ—to be slaughtered by wild beasts in the arenas of amusement and sport. Remembering Isaiah's prophecies, Muriel knew the report was true—that Satan had been cast out of heaven! when the man-child was caught up.

Deborah woke; and for a while they sat and discussed those things. At the Salisbury Spaceport, while waiting for their flight to Jerusalem—the girls had bought a best-seller book that was new to the market: it was written by the same John that also wrote the letters of prophetic instructions to the seven churches in Asia; and skipping through the book, they'd noticed he said something about the man child of Isaiah's prophecies; and the woman that had travelled to bring him forth! Deborah gave a gasp and scrambled to find the book. She knew that everyone in that group had not disappeared with her parents; and wanted to find out what happened to them!

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

The girls read the captivating lines, until they came to the place where John said that—*while the woman was travailing to bring forth the man child—the dragon was standing before her, to devour her son as soon as he was born! ...But he was caught up to God and His throne! So Deborah knew her parents were in heaven with Joshua & His Father.*

The girls read-on excitedly... *When the man child was caught up to God and to His throne there was war in heaven! The dragon, also called Satan—had caught a third of the angels with his tail; and they were all defeated, and cast out of heaven!*

Then, they found it! ...The rest of the ones travailing to bring forth the man child, were given free passes to board a Philistine two-winged aircraft, and flown to the place of the Essenes in the wilderness, where God had a place prepared for them; and they remembered Hosea's prophecy—it would've been the Valley of Achor, close by the Dead Sea—where she would be fed for around three and one-half years! And the girls wondered if that would've been the middle of Daniel's last week. He said that *Joshua would confirm His covenant with many—for one week*, which would be seven years; and in the midst of that time He would cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease! until the final end...

Deborah remembered Malachi saying that during Joshua's confrontation with the priests—He had sanctified them; and because of that life-changing confrontation—the sacrifices of animals ceased! and the Priests began teaching from Isaiah's book, using the laver to baptize a few that repented and were seeking remission from sin!

But there were some priests that still loved the praises of men, and returned to their old ways of sacrificing animals on the altars again! These wicked priests finally killed one of the converted Priests named Zechariah! as Joshua had prophesied.

Then the girls talked about the two strange men that appeared after the disappearance of the man child... the men that suddenly showed-up and went about dressed in clothing made from grain-sacks, shouting warnings! The girls heard they were the two witnesses symbolized as olive trees from the prophecies of Zechariah; and they recalled that shortly thereafter—there was a great influx of news reports coming from all over the earth... describing devastations from hurricanes and volcanos; famine from lack of rain; waters turning to blood; and all sorts of plagues—especially in areas where wickedness was rampant! ...But not without prior warning from the two men called the '*witnesses!*'

Deborah knew that Jeremiah was the prophet God had chosen—that would speak for Him to all the nations of the earth! and wondered if this was the *cup of the wrath of God* they would all have to drink because of their wickedness, and teaching His people to sin! and she asked Muriel if she'd been following the wars of the Romans as they went from nation to nation—forcing all people to fall under their control! and killing everyone they thought were not useful to their purposes!

Muriel *had been* following the reports, and recalled that Jeremiah said the Emperor of Rome and his empire would be the last to drink of the cup! and the girls prepared their minds for the worst!

But there was much to be seen in Jerusalem! This was to be the most exciting *Feast of Passover...* ever—because of all the innovative inventions and unearthly discoveries that were on display in Jerusalem at the time. She'd heard news that Ephraim's tribal dispatch to another world... had come back bringing payloads of new substances that brought them great wealth! because of their use in construction and in the mode of flight.

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

So at last... another prophecy fulfilled! Ephraim's tribe had found a way to gain great wealth that did not involve any sin like tipping the scales or cheating the poor!

Although the Passover Feast was the occasion of sooo many people thronging this place—a city that boasted the most magnificent Temple in the world! it was as if the regular inhabitants cared nothing for the Temple! nor for the keeping of the feast that brought the whole world to that city!

Every high-rise hotel and apartment building was filled to beyond capacity; and since there was a war going on among the leaders of the city—there was a lot of confusion! and most everyone was afraid to even get near this temple—having heard of the atrocities happening there!

Muriel and Deborah were full of questions! and learned that the sacrificial offerings had ceased around three and a half years earlier when Joshua had sanctified the priests; but later resumed by the city's elders—substituting robbers in place of the priests; and the robbers knew nothing about how to put-on the sacerdotal garments; let alone—how to perform the sacrificial offerings!

There was not really much to do, but to go out on walks about the city; and they learned something new each time they ventured out.

For one, they noticed that—at the head of every street there was an amazingly tall statue of red, grey, yellow or tan stone; and for the most part—they were plated with gold, silver, or Corinthian bronze. There were really weird things going-on at those places, though; and the girls didn't really care to hang around. But they did find out about the artificers that made the statues. There were a few places in the world where solid rock mountains were being carved away to form the tall statues—with tools that had been invented years earlier. It seemed to the girls—these Jews had gained some types of technologies that were foreign to other peoples! At one place in the western world, there were valleys that were full of these types of monuments; and in the Far East, there was a monument artist who made a vast number of statues looking like soldiers; but they were so expensive—only the Israelites could afford them!

Next, Muriel and Deborah began noticing the young women who lived there. They'd heard there was no end of the silver and gold in Jerusalem at the time of this feast; and they were about to realize the extent of wickedness! to which it drove its citizens. They sat on a street bench and watched in amazement, as young women pranced-by haughtily, in strange and changeable suits of apparel; and they had mirrors with gold chains hanging upon their breasts. They walked with necks stretched forward; pretending to be tripping as they went. You could hear them coming by the tinkling of trinkets on their ankles and wrists. Some of the many visitors as well as Judaeans milling along—were men or women hanging daintily onto a companion of their own sex—fulfilling Isaiah's prophecy of sodomites—not even trying to hide it!

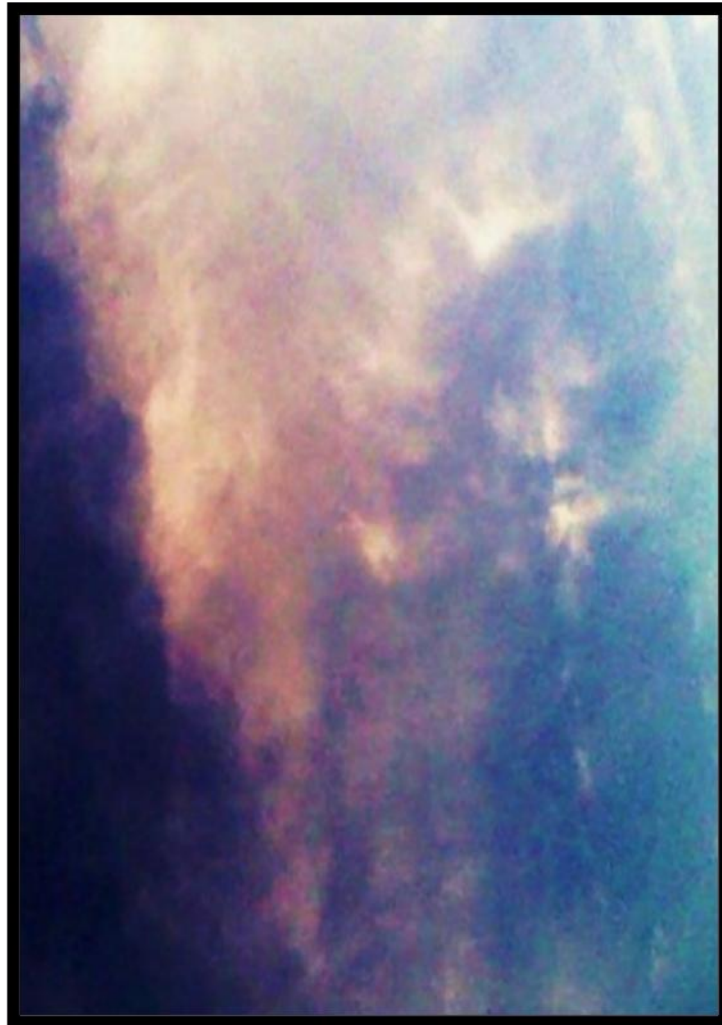
By that time the girls'd had enough! And hurried back to their hotel, dodging in and out between the many same-sex couples; and back in their room—Deborah was reminded of Ezekiel's many prophecies where God was calling Jerusalem by the name, '*Sodom*'!

Chapter 10: Story of the Siege Part 2

One day, not realizing the extent of famine in Jerusalem; Muriel and Deborah ventured away from their hotel into another part of the city where they observed market places mostly abandoned and were shocked to see young people, thin as a shadow wandering around, grabbing-up even a scrap of leather and eating it; and some were falling dead as they walked—from lack of sustenance!

Back at the hotel the girls surfed the vision-screen away from the False Messiah channel and caught scenes from a reporter flying above Jerusalem, showing streets filled with lifeless bodies and others with stretchers trying to pick up their loved-one's corpse—only to fall dead beside them! and they realized the seriousness of Moses' prophecies for the *Latter Days of the Israelites*.

On one of their outings, the girls noticed flyers posted upon tall poles supporting street lights—advertising various scheduled events. One of the ads caught their eye... with a large picture of a cloud formation depicting the crucifixion of the Messiah...



It was by the *witnesses*! The message was about the *coming revelation of the True Messiah!* and the girls made plans to attend an event that was nearby their hotel.

Almost everyone hated the *witnesses*, and wished they were dead; but when anyone tried to hurt them—fire would come out of their mouth and destroy them! It was said that they

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

were Moses and Elijah—representing the Law and the Prophets—sent by God with special powers, so that the weapons of newer technologies could not harm them!

The girls soon learned these Judeans had wealth you would not believe! ...And the broad ways were filled with vehicles that went by so fast, it made your head swim! They would not listen to the *witnesses*; but shouted to them, saying they could get in their vehicle and outrun anything! And the *witnesses* would answer, “*Go ahead! But them that chase you will be swift!*”

All the journalists were reporting that there was only one *witness*, calling him by the name Jesus—and they were withholding sensitive information that might cause the citizens to fear.

The next day, Muriel and Deborah were wakened by sounds of alarm! and by loud blasts of war machines firing shots at the strong city walls. They ran to the window, and this is what they saw.....



“But their vision screen on the wall, supplied by the hotel in every room—suddenly came on by itself, and the girls turned from the window to see that man *Simon Ben Gioras!* who claimed to be the Messiah. He was dressed in kingly robes and wore a diadem of sorts on his head.

In a short speech, he let everyone know the great city Jerusalem was now surrounded by Assyrian armies; and that he, their Messiah—would be in charge within the walls of the city! and that everyone must bow in worship to his image on the screen. He claimed his

technology allowed him to trace-down all who refused to bow. He also advised that every person within the city—go to one of his official sites and have a tiny chip tattooed into their right hand, or on their forehead in case they had no hands. The chip contained numbers that signified the numerology of his name & title; and no one would be able to make further purchases, or sell anything without that chip upon their person!

Both Muriel and Deborah vowed not to receive the chip; and prayed to God for mercy and sustenance... and knew the time of great tribulation Daniel and Joshua had prophesied—was in full force within the great city Jerusalem and also the rest of the world!

According to the prophets they'd studied as teens—they knew this was the fulfillment of Jeremiah's prophecy that the Lord God would unleash His great bright sword and bring evil against the city called by His Name... and they knew it would not stop until wickedness was destroyed in all the earth!

Muriel and Deborah stood as if frozen in time, and stared in astonishment at each other, as the prophecies they'd memorized in childhood began flooding their memories—from Moses to Malachi; and they realized they would not be able to leave that city until the prophecies were all fulfilled!

God had done as the prophets had said, and *gathered everyone on earth—to the melting pot described by the prophets!*

The Lord had turned His back on His chosen race—until they would repent and seek His Face! And they also knew that the only way humanity would continue, was by hiding in dens and caves; and that there would be so few people left on earth... that a child would be able to write the number!

Wanting to know just how long this siege of the Romans would last—Muriel and Deborah searched every cupboard and drawer for a copy of scriptures that had been advertised for each room of the hotel they chose; and upon finding the prophecies of Hosea—they fell onto the floor and read on and on, until they found the place where he said, *“A month shall devour them.”*

The girls continued to read, being comforted by every word refreshing their memory... and they wished they had not allowed the youthful desires for pleasure—to pull them away from their dedication to Joshua!

They found the place where Hosea said that God *would allure His people into the wilderness and speak comfortably to her—giving her the Valley of Achor, where she would sing and dance as in the days when they came out of Egypt; and could enter into comforts He would supply—for their sustenance, and for His kingdom's work.*

They read the part where God was saying *the children of Israel were not His people now; and He was not their God;* but in reading further—He said that *in the same place where He told them that—He would later say “they are the sons of the Living God”;* and the girls knew the reason for the melting pot! They remembered God had said *He would make an utter end of wickedness,* and that there would be *no need for affliction to rise up a second time;* and that—in their affliction—*His people would seek Him early!*

The girls spent some time repenting of their waywardness—filling several tissues with their tears; and afterward they were reminded of how the prophets revealed there was a special little plant among the vineyard that was Israel—that had the Lord God's constant attention; and they hoped to be a part of that little *plant called Judah; and they took comfort in the prophecy that said—God would pluck Judah out of the city...* and they were

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

resolved to believe the prophets... and although they had no idea how He would do it—they would wait for whatever God would work out for them!

While repenting of anything Joshua would not like—the girls remembered the little cards that everyone carried around so innocently—with images of the Apostles and other saints including Mary the mother of Joshua; and finding them quickly—they shoved them through the shredder on the wall!

Business went on as usual for the next three weeks or so. Much of the time, Muriel and Deborah hung out at the main ballroom of the hotel—to be aware of what was happening within the city. They didn't care to depend on the news from that self-appointed Messiah!

One day, the girls witnessed a wedding with the bride and groom both handsomely dressed in white satiny costumes. The groom wore a tall white hat of densely gathered ostrich plumes that lightly tipped the mantle as he floated through the doorway.

The manager of the hotel had couriers stationed at strategic areas of Jerusalem, who brought reports of everything that was going on inside the city. There were reports of people being hit by missiles of warfare shot over the walls and they heard that a man's head was blown away with one stroke; and that a young pregnant woman from another city, soon to be delivered—was struck by one of the white balls; ripping out the child and sending it quite some ways down the cloister of that hotel.

But the report that was most difficult to fathom was from the *courier* stationed at the Temple while the appointed robber-priests were about their business of killing the sacrificial offerings.....

He said there were long lines of people from the ends of the earth who had come to this celebrated place along with a few of Jerusalem's own citizens—to bring an offering to the great name of the God who had set the wonders of the world among all nations! ...But all who approached the altar were rained-upon by artillery shot from the engines of the warring leaders above! and fell down before their sacrifices—sprinkling the sacred altar with their own blood also! He reported seeing dead bodies including priests, and carcasses of animals—lying all around the altar with their blood mingling together in pools covering the floor of the holy courts! And the girls remembered Hosea's prophecy about *blood touching blood*.

The girls rushed to their room, hoping to catch a bit of the action at the Temple from the screen on the wall; and while watching—the girls noticed a man maneuvering a shiny black cart with something like a vision screen staring him in the face, and he seemed to be recording all that was happening there. On his head he wore a turban denoting a person of authority, and the girls recognized him from earlier news reports as Josephus, the priest turned historian who would defect to the Romans.

Each time they stepped out onto the balcony, the girls noticed the skies becoming increasingly darkened, and the very air they breathed was filled with smoke from the engines of weaponry used by the Romans and from armies of all the other nations strategically set around the city... and the girls remembered Isaiah's prophecy, where God had said *He would hiss for them, and they would come with speed—swiftly!* He said *their noise would be like the roaring of the sea; and when you look to the land, there would be darkness and sorrow, and even the light in the heavens would be darkened!* and it was increasingly—so!

But at times, the girls could hear voices calling out from above; and dimly made-out forms

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

of spacecraft; and it was at one of those times—Deborah was reminded of Jeremiah's prophecy, about the tribe of Dan, and his voice crying out against the cities of Judah; and as Jeremiah's words came floating across her memory—she began quoting them:

For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim:

"Make mention to the nations! behold! And publish against Jerusalem—that watchers come from a far country and give out their voice against the cities of Judah! As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she has been rebellious against Me! saith the Lord."

"Your way and Your doings have procured these things unto you! Your wickedness is bitter, and reaches into the heart!"...

"My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart! My heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because my soul has heard the sound of the trumpet! the alarm of war!"

"My people is foolish—they have not known me! they are sottish children, and they have no understanding! They are wise to do evil; but to do good—they have no knowledge!"

"I beheld the earth, and, lo—it was without form, and void; and at the heavens—and they had no light!"

Muriel wondered at the acuteness of Deborah's memory; but remembered the exactness with which she was able to memorize even pages of history while in school; and she recalled that—in the Talmud-test on Jacob's and Moses' prophecies for the tribes—their father Jacob's prophecy for Dan, was that he would judge Israel as one of the tribes; be like a serpent in the way, and disable a ship and its rider... but Moses said that *Dan was like a lion's whelp and would leap from Bashan!* ...a place for astronomy! And now she could see why Dan was not one of the tribes within the city during the siege—because they were again... judging from above!

It was there In the ballroom that the girls learned about the factions of lesser leaders, supposedly governing the people. And Simon, to keep the other factions from seizing upon the stores of grain within the city—had the granaries burned to the ground! and as the second and third week rolled around—of course—famine had become the main problem!

Then there were instructions from the false Messiah—with punishment by death for anyone defecting over to the Romans; but several of the wealthier Jews had taken to swallowing their gold coins and then sneaking out of the city, hoping to be spared by the enemy and sent away captive. But the report was, that some of the soldiers realized what they were doing and began ripping open their stomachs to find the gold!

There were other reports regarding some of the poorest of Jerusalem's citizens that had been used-to eating herbs that grew naturally in the fields. They would send one of the family out at dusk to gather whatever they could; and when he did not return—they knew he had been captured, although hoping for the best! but in looking over the wall for some sign of him—they saw many crosses pounded into the dusty soil, with Jerusalem's citizens hanging upon them! And after hearing a few of these reports the girls realized it was fulfillment of Amos' prophecy—*'The city that went out by a thousand shall leave an hundred; and that which went forth by an hundred, shall leave ten—to the house of Israel.'*

Death was rampant! within the city, as well as without! There were daily reports of all that

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

was going on at the temple itself, and its surrounding cloisters—of constant bloodshed! The girls knew that with Simon the false Messiah, and the other factions fighting against each other—there was no time for thinking about the reason everyone in the world was gathered there! and began spending more time on their knees, just praying!

Chapter 11: Story of the Siege Part 3

The day of the meeting with the two prophets called *witnesses* finally arrived, and Muriel & Deborah were the first in line, for entrance into the auditorium.

They were welcomed at the door by one of the *witnesses*, and there was a chorus of men and women singing peppy praises to Joshua... interspersed with testimonies of repentance from worshipping the idols of Satan's kingdom; and being washed clean by the blood of the Lamb of God—entering into His kingdom of love and holiness!

There were bright lights flashing above the singers, and a shiny mist flowing around them and their faces shown bright with joy!

The girls understood that most of the singers were from the valley of Achor where they had been writing many songs of praise and victory; and even songs of war!

Although they sang loud praises—no one dared bother them; not even *Simon Ben Gioras*—because *everyone* feared the two *witnesses*!

Anyway—the elders of the city were all so busy with that war of their own—they didn't even care! The only ones who *really* cared were those that were depending on the satellites to *weave their webs for fishing*! And this fishing is spelled: p-h-i-s-h-i-n-g; because the *witnesses* were causing confusion with their streaming!

The *witnesses* talked about the Mazzaroth—reminding the audience that God had set the sun, moon and constellations of stars in the heavens for signs and for seasonal planting and harvesting, and timing of the feasts that God had planned for their enjoyment with Him!

They emphasized the fact that more than one blood-red moon in a row—always signifies a very important date in God's time clock; and explained the fact that the upcoming second blood red moon would signify the earth falling from its original position in the planetary system, never to rise again, and there would be periods of darkness! over the earth until everything was settled and working correctly; and that was why the prophet Habakkuk saw the Lord stand and measure the earth!

They reminded them how the earth was divided into twelve areas with twelve different signs ruling over their progress; but in the imminent *Age to come*, there would be twenty-four zones—over-which the twenty-four elders would rule.

They pointed out the fact that the devil had made use of the Mazzaroth, calling it the Zodiac and causing people of earth to depend upon the signs by divination in the name of their gods.

The *witnesses* were able to broadcast their meetings—breaking into everyone's vision screens to display the picture of the Messiah's episode in the lower parts of the earth before His resurrection—when He preached to the spirits imprisoned there since the days of Noah—reminding everyone in the city—that the Messiah had redeemed them; and even though they were speaking lies about the Him, they could still turn and take hold of Him and He would make peace with them!

They noticed some of their listeners had brought-along copies of the Apostle John's book called "*The Revelation*"; and the *witnesses* explained that more than half the prophecies would finish their fulfillment within the next few days!

They said that after the shaking and repositioning of the earth—the Mountain of the House

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

of the Lord would be established in the tops of the hills at Jerusalem, with nations flowing into it! and the nations of them which are saved after the devastations, would walk in the light of it;! and the kings of the earth would bring their glory and honor into it!

They said the gates would not be shut at all by day: for there will be no night there; and there will, in no way enter into that city—anything that would defile; neither anyone working abomination, or making a lie! but only they of every nation, which are written in the Lamb's book of life would be able to enter in to worship the King in His glorious beauty! And again, Muriel and Deborah were glad they had repented!

The *witnesses* said that those living inside the city are those who were not defiled with religions; they followed the Lamb wherever He led them; in their mouth was found no guile, and they are without fault before the throne of God! and that they were the Man Child that was caught up to God and His throne before the worse part of the Tribulation set-in; and Deborah was sure her parents were among those living inside the city!

They said that by the end of the '*Day of The Lord*' the earth would've been judged; Satan would be bound; and the *First Dominion of Messiah* would last around nine-hundred years before Satan is released from his imprisonment. During Christ's rule the Israelite would walk in the name of the Lord their God, but other nations would walk in the name of their former gods until His kingdom would become like a worn garment!

Upon Satan's release he would traverse Earth gathering an army of dissidents as the sand of the sea in multitude! and come up against the *Camp of the Saints* who would be gathered at Jerusalem for the last Shemitah Feast of Tabernacles.

At that time, Joshua would fold-up His *First Dominion Kingdom* as a worn-garment and change it into another of Earth's dimensions! causing confusion among Satan's army—who would then be devoured by fire from heaven; and at the same time Satan would be cast into the Lake of Fire which had been created for that purpose; leaving a plethora of demonic spirits on Earth, which would crave bodies to inhabit! as they had since the death of the evil watchers' offspring in the great flood.

All during the Age of the Gentiles, some of those demons would claim to be Satan himself, and deceive many unwary souls into worshipping them!

With all of King Joshua's faithful citizens transformed to another realm and all the dissidents devoured by fire, the only inhabitants left for the *Age of the Gentiles* would be those who did not go to the Feast of Tabernacles; and the fear of the Lord kept them from joining Satan's army!

As time passes, civilization continues fundamentally and the church at Rome would rise up as religious center of the world, instituting a plan to commit genocide upon everyone who could read and write—erasing all memory of the *First Dominion of the Messiah*! Well-known philosophers and religious leaders would be targeted for torture and death as examples for their followers to hold their tongues and their pens!

Having no recourse but to philosophize the scriptures; religious leaders would begin making up their own doctrines to include events of the *Age of the Israelite* as something to take place in the future! replacing the *Man Child event* with a doctrine called 'rapture' and misconstruing *Earth's Ages* as something called '*dispensations*'!

The *witnesses* went-on explaining the prophecies of John's book, saying that toward the end of the book John sees another sign in heaven—of seven angels having the seven

last plagues that would fill-up the wrath of God against wickedness on Earth! during which time Joshua would be in the process of building up Zion so that He may come as a thief! at the end of the Gentile Age.

They said that before pouring out those last vials upon the earth, the author, John—would notice a sea of glass mingled with fire - much like we had been seeing at the concerts in the Coliseum and other 'band-shell type events. He would see those that had gained victory over the beast and his image, his mark, and the number of his name—stand on the sea of glass - with harps of God, and they were singing and glorifying God! Who is to be Feared.

Those who died before the Lord's Crucifixion were singing the "*Song of Moses*", and others were singing the "*Song of the Lamb*".

The *witnesses* asked if we remembered reading that it was immediately after that scene - the temple in heaven was opened and the seven angels with the seven last plagues came out and one by one they would pour out their vials filled with the wrath of God; but they were keen to stress that even though they would include very grievous pandemics - their plagues would not be nearly as severe as the tribulations the world was seeing at the present time!

The *witnesses* kept on unveiling John's prophecies for the *End of the Gentile Age* making sure we noticed that after the sixth angel had poured out the sixth vial; that the waters of the River Euphrates would be dried up to prepare a way for the kings of the east to travel to the battle of that great day of God Almighty!

And that it was the Beast and false prophets working miracles by spirits of devils—that would go forth unto the kings of the earth and all who blasphemed God and His servants, and refused to repent of their deeds—and they were gathered to that battle!

And they were also keen to make sure we noticed it was—not the angels that time; but Joshua Himself would gather all who had kept their garments—taking them straight to the place called Armageddon; and He would gather them with spaceships which people would be calling 'horses'—into a mothership—just as He had gathered Enoch and Elijah! and as Ezekiel had been given a ride by the angels.

The *witnesses* asked if we noticed in John's book—the earth would then be changed to have no more mountains! no more islands! and no more sea! and that would mark the beginning of the Universal Kingdom of God that would completely fill the earth! as in Daniel's interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream.

Then they added a little humor by telling us that during the years of the First Dominion, all who survive by hiding in the dens and caves while the earth is burned-off—will have to live-out their lives with dirt, blood and guts, while at the end of the Gentile Age, there will have been sooo many saved from all of earth's generations—there will be no room for oceans and land; but the diet of food would be the same as Adam and Eve had in the Garden of Eden.

The *witnesses* gave the instructions of former prophets—about having a just weight when selling goods; about showing mercy and compassions to your brothers; about never oppressing the widow, the fatherless, the stranger nor the poor; about never imagining evil against your brother or neighbor in your heart; and about truth—one should always speak the truth to yourself, to God; and to anyone else.

Then they quoted King Solomon's advice for safety:

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

- * Keep your heart with all diligence! for out of it are the issues of life;
- * Trust in the Lord with all your heart! and lean not to your own understanding:
- * In everything you do—acknowledge Joshua’s presence! and He will direct your paths:
- * Honor the Lord! with your substance, and the firstfruits of your increase;
- * You should not withhold good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of your hand to do it; nor say to your neighbor in his need—go away and come again tomorrow and I will give it to you—when you have it by you;
- * You should not devise evil against your neighbor—seeing he dwells securely by you;
- * You should not strive with a man without cause if he has not harmed you;
- * You should not envy the oppressor, nor choose any of his ways:
- * You should keep sound wisdom and discretion—with a promise that it would be life unto your soul, and grace to your willpower.

And by the end of that list, everyone who had not left in disgust was at the altar the *witnesses* had provided... it was just like the Brazen altar in the Temple... and we were crying out to God—asking Him to take away all iniquity and to receive us graciously; and those who carried small images of their own personal gods were throwing them from their persons; promising to render their praise and worship unto the Lord Joshua!

Then the *witnesses* put a seal upon us; and we all began prophesying and speaking the wonderful works of God, and joyfully dancing unto Him as He poured out His Spirit upon us... while all the prudent ones who did not go to the meeting with the *two witnesses*—just sat in their houses in fear—casting their dead loved-ones over the wall in silence.

When the meeting finally ended—the girls walked back to their hotel without fear, quietly singing their favorite psalm:

♪ *He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.*

♪ *I will say of the Lord—He is my refuge and my fortress;*

♪ *My God; and in Him will I trust!*

♪ *Surely He shall deliver you from the snare of the fowler*

♪ *And from the noisome pestilence;*

♪ *He shall cover you with His feathers, and*

♪ *Under His wings shall you trust.*

♪ *His truth shall be your shield and buckler.*

♪ *You shall not be afraid for the terror by night;*

♪ *nor for the arrow that flies by day;*

♪ *Nor for the pestilence that walks in darkness;*

♪ *Nor for the destruction that wastes at noonday.*

♪ *A thousand may fall at your side;*

♪ *and ten thousand at your right hand*

♪ *But it shall not come near you*

♪ *Only with your eyes shall you behold,*

♪ *And see the reward of the wicked.....da-da-da.*

As they came to the end of the psalm—Deborah happened to glance at the sky; then nudged Muriel—telling her to look up; and they both stopped and marveled at the sign of

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

God's promise to cover them with His feathers!

(As usual—Eric was at his job of projecting Hadassah's and Rafael's photos on the screen; quickly locating each one that matched the moment; also—Shawn had gathered



some public domain photos to illustrate other parts of his story; feeling sure Eric would know the moment for each.)

The next time the girls went to the ballroom, they did not say a word about their experiences on the day of the meeting. They had been warned by the *witnesses*—to not mention it... because it was *their* job! The power to witness for Joshua in the *Day of The Lord*—had been given to them; and to them only; and anyone, anywhere—was just to be still and know that God is literally God, and to seek His face and rest in His love! as the prophets had advised for this desolate time.

And the girls were even more impressed with the knowledge that this truly was—the *Last Day for all the Israelites*; and the *two witnesses* working as one—was the fulfillment of John's prophecy about the angel having the everlasting gospel to preach among every nation, kindred, tongue and people!



And as the girls hung around quietly; still musing about the meeting with the two *witnesses*—Deborah reminded Muriel about what the author of the book they'd bought—said about the next angels that followed the one with the everlasting gospel... The second angel said that Babylon had fallen... and the third one said with a loud voice—If any man worship the beast and his image and receives his mark in their forehead or hand—he would drink of the wine of the wrath of God and be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and of the Lamb! and they were sooo glad they had not received the mark!

Shawn had begun noticing a soft buzz coming from the back of the room; and because he'd been reading his story of the Siege from notes he had made; he decided to look around to see how everyone was taking these ideas never before expressed by a student of Ancient History—at a University of theological instruction; and when he did... what he noticed, then prompted Shawn to say:

I hope everyone is enjoying the story so far; and I hope everyone is still taking into consideration the prophecy of King Solomon, about God requiring technologies of past ages—to have been invented and in use by the end of every succeeding age!

“And, how many of you were here for Jeremy's presentation of the *“Lost Years of the Messiah?”* tossed Shawn.

Yuri and the rest of his group of searchers were surprised, to see that half the newcomers—of which most were the Dramatic Arts students—acknowledged they were present at that session; and... some of these students were busy quietly explaining Shawn's ideas to other newcomers, who seemed spellbound by the events so far—in Shawn's story of the siege; and so... Yuri suggested that Shawn give them a few minutes before going on with his *story of the siege*.

Chapter 12: Story of the Siege Part 4

Within the last few minutes; and just before Yuri had suggested an intermission... a larger crowd had gathered, hearing the commotion at the door of the conference room; and now there was standing room only; and when the *Dramatic Arts students* who had scattered throughout the crowd of inquisitive students—had satisfied all their questions, Shawn continued:

Muriel and Deborah had attended an event featuring the *two witnesses* and at the ballroom the next few days they kept hearing weird stories from people who'd passed by the auditorium on the night of the meeting with the *two witnesses*... they said the whole building seemed to be shaking and emitting flames as if it were on fire; but not burning up! And the girls heard that no one bothered to report anything, for fear of the *witnesses*!

When back in their room, the girls quietly rejoiced and thanked God for their provisions! They were blessed to be staying in a hotel that had allowed vendors of silver-water—as they could not carry it on the spacecraft they had boarded; and Deborah, especially—missed having it in her bag for times when she was not able to wash before eating; but, they had bought a bottle from the vendor before word came that he would not be coming around again—not having the mark he needed for selling it. And when Deborah heard that report—she remembered Zephaniah said that '*in the Day of The Lord—all merchants, and they that bear silver would be cut-off!*'; and Hosea said that *nettles would possess their pleasant places for silver.*'

The hotel also had stores of food; although meals were rationed at the time. There were even gardens in the vast basement where salad greens were grown with purple lighting; but there were reports of Jerusalem's residents killing and eating their own relatives who were starving—ready to die anyway; and even stories of people cutting off their own arms—to eat them! But all the hotels were heavily guarded with men who had guns that would stop an intruder in his tracks!

The war raged on! There were reports from outside the city—of seeing the small three-tiered airships scattered upon all the mountains for miles around... *like the morning dew*—their occupants ready to emerge with alacrity upon hearing the command to fight one on one! The reporters talked about new personal weapons that shot out rays of energy causing eyes and tongues to melt; and it was rumored that even the hotel guards! carried this weapon on their person.

After hearing those reports, the girls decided to stay in their room and not venture out again; but after a while, their inquisitiveness got the best of them; and when they turned on the vision screen, they were surprised to see the prophecies of John's book they bought at the airport—being fulfilled quickly, one after another! They watched with anxiety, as the reports of devastation flooded the screen—with people cursing the *two witnesses*, who were still within the city—continuing to shout-out! their voices even resounding through everyone's vision screens and tablets—warning them to turn; and to take hold of Joshua! and the sacrifice of His blood! that could cleanse them from their wickedness! and heal their land!

One of the *false messiah's* cameramen had filmed the Romans setting out military mines in the dirt all around their encampment on the Mount of Olives—looking like *briars with thorns* as the prophets had said—because their soothsayers had warned them of the coming of the true Messiah who would set His foot on the mount—causing it to split two

ways. And Deborah remembered the Lord saying by Isaiah: "*Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them! I would burn them together! ...Or—let him take hold of my strength! that he may make peace with me! and he shall make peace with me.*"

The girls watched-on for hours, not even thinking about food... until—at last the *witnesses* voiced their last warning—that there was no more time to repent! and shouting "*An End is come!... The End is come upon My People!*"—repeating it several times—until those beastly technologies that ascended from the bottomless pit of hell—were allowed to zap the life out of them, and they fell down dead in the street! while everyone watched and began loudly rejoicing!

The partying began! and the girls stepped out onto the balcony to watch—as the city seemed to be in an uproar! They noticed people with their tablets... no longer made of clay—hurriedly sending and receiving messages and gifts as prophesied in John's book.

Although the air outside was filled with smoke and putrefying odors from thousands of decaying bodies—the girls held napkins over their faces and watched-on, for hours... in disbelief at the sights below, until fatigue would overtake them and they'd crash on their beds now and then; and at times—turn their gaze to the vision screen on the wall, with sound unclear because of so many noisy ships in the sky overhead.

The girls remembered Isaiah saying that during the siege, "*Joshua also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.*"

And Deborah remembered Daniel's interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream about the Image's feet being both iron and clay; and *the interpretation that the iron was strangers from other worlds that would mingle themselves with the seed of men*, and the girls knew the prophecy meant that the Romans were a breed of the *strangers* that had been among men from the beginning; having colonized in the far east, from whom Cain had gotten his wife.

These *strangers'* ships of various kinds were very noisy! but at times, they could hear the representatives of Dan's tribe calling-out judgments over the city! as they had called-out to them in times of the Judges—when they had reminded the fugitives of miraculous deliverances—encouraging them to *go back and claim the gates of their cities!*

Then again—it was Joshua Himself speaking through their sound systems, saying:

Also will I give sentence against them... O Jerusalem! Wash your heart from wickedness! that you may be saved! How long shall your vain thoughts lodge within you? for a voice (in space ships?) declares from Dan, and publishes affliction (newspapers, radio and TV stations?) from mount Ephraim—make mention to the nations.....

Behold! Publish against Jerusalem that watchers come from a far country! and give out their voice against the cities of Judah. As 'keepers of a field', are they against her round about; because she has been rebellious against me! saith the Lord.

Your way and your doings have procured these things unto you!

I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light! I beheld the mountains, and, lo—they trembled! and all the hills moved lightly!

I beheld, and, lo—there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled!

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

I beheld, and, lo—the fruitful place was a wilderness! and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Lord, and by His fierce anger.

For thus hath the Lord said, “The whole land shall be desolate; yet—will I not make a full end!

’For this—shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it!, I have purposed it! and will not repent! neither will I turn back from it!

The whole city shall flee for the noise of those in the aircraft and shooting artillery... they shall go into thickets and climb up upon the rocks! every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein!”

And Deborah remembered Zechariah’s vision of the various-colored ships of the *watchers* when they reported to the angel—they had gone to and fro through the earth, and said that ‘all the earth sits still, and is at rest, and she knew it had to’ve been while everyone yet alive would be hiding in the sandstone caves and dens!

This behavior in Jerusalem lasted for three and a half days, with the bodies of the two *witnesses* lying dead in the street where they fell... until suddenly, the *witnesses* stood up straight! and began to be drawn upward in a twisting motion like a whirlwind—disappearing into a ship.

The girls raced to the balcony in hopes of seeing it—but wait! What they heard was a loud uproar of General Titus and his entourage frantically fleeing from a band of repentant Judaeans that were still alive; and had *received strength to turn the battle to the gate!*

Now they were seeing some others below—with arms raised and beginning to float upward; and as they glanced upward, there were airships hovering above... looking like spinning wheels of eagle feathers; and as soon as they saw them they were lifted toward one; whirling upward as if drawn by a magnet! And they were glad they’d hoped to be a part of the spiritual *Judah that would be plucked out of Jerusalem*—prophesied by Jeremiah!



As the airships began hovering above other parts of the city... the girls noticed a flat vision screen built into the back of every seat—that was broadcasting all the current events; and they were sure it was not Simon's channel!

This screen would also broadcast anything you wanted to know... as soon as you thought about it!

Muriel wondered how Titus and his soldiers had gotten into the city, so she watched as finally—the Roman imperial armies succeeded in breaking down the tower of Antonia; then broke through the wall and began storming through the city, ravaging homes—even entering large storage rooms stacked high with thousands of dead bodies—to steal any items of value while pinching their nose to avoid the stench!

The demolition of the tower of Antonia caused Jerusalem's Temple to become foursquare; and Muriel remembered having to memorize the saying that *when once their Temple became foursquare—about that time—someone of their country would become governor of the habitable earth!* and she knew it marked the *beginning* of the *First Dominion of the Messiah!*

With the strong walls of Jerusalem now useless—the Roman forces were able to enter the temple, and began setting it on fire; but before the temple was completely demolished, General Titus rushed to the place called the most holy and it was as if Muriel could sense his strong desire to see what was there, and trying to understand exactly what it was that caused this magnificent place to be called at one time—the *joy of the whole earth!* His wish was to see the famed Ark of the Covenant but was astonished to see it was not there! and even the Jewish leaders themselves did not know that Jeremiah—just before his people were carried away to Babylon—hid the golden furniture of the Most Holy Place in a cavern inside the Hill Golgotha; and in thinking about this, Muriel was astonished to see the Son of God being crucified on the top of that hill! She was terrified by the storm and darkness and earthquake that split the rock beneath Him as He brokenly uttered the words "It-is-finished!"

Petrified by the surrealness of the moment, Muriel watched as a Roman soldier took his long spear and pierced the side of his prisoner and saw the blood of the Lamb of God spew-out and begin flowing through an opening in the rock that cracked below Him during the earthquake. She was allowed to see a cave inside the rock; and to watch the blood dripping onto the *Mercy Seat of the Ark of the Covenant!* And her whole being was engulfed with a seemingly two-way loving adoration between herself and her Maker!

Turning her thoughts back to Jerusalem, she saw General Titus fleeing toward his tabernacle-camp on the Mt. of Olives; but suddenly stopping short when he and all his entourage were stunned by a loud thundering trumpet sound that came from the heavens and reverberated from every hill and mountain! Their eyes were immediately drawn to the sign of the Son of God above the Mount they had carefully laid with their land mines.

It was as if all strength was drained from their bodies, and they all fell on their knees with faces to the ground—before the Majesty of the God of Creation! For a while, it seemed as if the soldiers were frozen, and had no desire nor strength to proceed; but suddenly, there was a loud clap of thunder, and the earth quaked with great noise—causing a tempestuous storm with hailstones and flames of a devouring fire; and Muriel remembered Daniel's prophecy—that *they would come to their end, with no help in sight!*

She wondered about what would happen among the enemy ranks that were spread out

upon all the hills and mountains around the city; and saw on the screen—the armies of other nations ... all bowing to the brightness of the Son of God upon the Mt. of Olives with His holy angels! And she remembered the prophecy—that *all flesh would see Him together* at that one time!

When these enemy troops finally found strength to stand—they began staggering around everywhere, with their guns and swords pointed at each other; and she remembered Ezekiel's prophecy that they would *become drunken and confused; and everyone would lift their hand against their neighbor—thinking it was a Judaeen standing next to them.*

Muriel wondered about members of Israel's Tribes that had been sealed. She realized they had been gathered as usual, from their ensigned areas worldwide for waiting on the *watchers* who took them yearly to Jerusalem for the Feast of Tabernacles.

The tribes scattered to the West had been calling themselves Mayas, and—as Jacob's prophecy for Joseph's family... they were *thousands from Manasseh, and tens of thousands of Ephraim.* And as she mused about the trips to the Feast of Tabernacles—Muriel saw on the ground—the tooled figures of animals and other ensigns that could only be identified from the sky; and there were long lines of people waiting with their camping equipment in those areas.

Although her memory wasn't as keen as Deborah's—Muriel did recall one of Zephaniah's warnings they had to memorize for one of their classes long ago...

'Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired; Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the Lord's anger come upon you. Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.'

And she saw the tribes on the screen at the revelation of the Christ as He appeared above the mount of Olives.

After the initial revelation of the Christ and everyone falling on their knees without strength to stand—the Israelites began gathering with other men of their own tribes, and with their wives apart, gathering by themselves and they began to mourn for Him whom they had pierced.! And as she watched—the sounds of mourning grew more intense, and Muriel thought about Zechariah's prophecy for that scene, and watched the words flying across the screen:

'And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

'And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourns for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him! as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.'

And just as Muriel was about to turn her thoughts away from that scene, she was surprised to see thousands of Judaeans fulfilling prophecy about *receiving strength to fight at the end...* swarm out among the enemies' camps and begin looting the little round, three-story aircraft—of the valuables soldiers had always carried with them to battle. But this time, it was not only valuable things that were there—but the Judaeans also brought out little babies, and then fled to the safety of the caves in nearby mountains; even *fleeing*

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

into the valleys that formed when the Mountain split—forming the four hills over which the New Jerusalem would be exalted!

Muriel's thoughts had been so engrossed with the events at Jerusalem, that she hadn't noticed Deborah was seeing the same things! but while Muriel mused about the mourning of the tribes, Deborah's thoughts fled to a question she'd always had—about the City of Teman in the *Mount of Esau*. She'd heard reports that the tribe of Ephraim was still confederate with the Idumean and with Rome—making unbelievable scientific advances. The Idumean scientists called '*wise men of Edom*'... had learned how to use the instruments for astronomy and space travel! that were left behind by an offspring of the *watchers* that fell from their original estate.

Deborah wondered what would come of Teman from the destructions that YHWH had determined to carry out; and she watched, while the instruments of astronomy began misbehaving; causing confusion for their wise men, and their space-stations to careen down into the atmosphere!

She saw King David of old begin his *First Dominion* reign as King over Israel, and watched as hundreds of years later—Joshua's Kingdom was folded up and changed to another realm as David, in a Psalm, said it would be. And that mountain not too very far from Jerusalem, was affected by the fire from heaven which devoured Satan's army—leaving it like a weird-looking hill entered only through a giant crack in the rock that had protected the city.



But now Deborah's screen was showing her a manufacturing city related to that area...

where the precious clothing for astronauts were designed. That city was *Dedan and as prophesied—was destroyed along with Teman.*

Deborah's thoughts took her back to her youthful studies about the offspring of the *watchers*... and she remembered it was offspring of Noah's son Ham that had settled that area after the flood; but after Jacob's brother Esau parted from his parents with many possessions and trained servants—he was able to chase away the offspring of Ham!

But Deborah knew that sons of Ham had also settled on a wreath-shaped island that was named Caphtor and would later be known as Atlantis! Then, suddenly desiring to know the truth of it—she saw a most magnificent continent, located just past the straits, as you enter the Atlantic Ocean; with land-mass every-bit as large as Plato had described it, at the entering-into the ocean from the Mediterranean through the Straits, and she witnessed spacecraft coming and going from the tops of a great civic-center/ temple complex at the central hub.

Then it seemed as if she were traveling across the island; and suddenly it was not Atlantis anymore; but Tyrus! And Deborah recalled Isaiah saying, *'Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.'* Atlantis was destroyed many hundreds of years earlier, in ancient days by a volcano, and sediment from the sea had filled-in the caldera; and the island, much smaller now—was just as magnificent! The outer ring of the caldera was now a quarter-mile wide, with towers all around the edge; stationed by mighty warriors with *their gorgeous shields hanging around on the walls.* There was an entrance through the outer ring, where the smaller boats of merchants from every corner of earth—could enter and set-up their wares in the vast marketplaces.

Then Deborah saw their Prince... he was like a robot with wings, covered in all kinds of precious jewels! and Deborah remembered only that God had told Ezekiel to take up a lamentation against him and the words came flowing across the screen:

'Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because your heart is lifted up, and you have said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet you are a man, and not God, though you set your heart as the heart of God.

Behold, you are wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from you: With your wisdom and with your understanding you have gotten riches, and gold and silver into your treasures: By your great wisdom and traffic you have increased your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your riches:

'You have been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering; the workmanship of your sound system and of your pipes was prepared in you in the day that you were created.

You are the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set you so. You were upon the holy mountain of God; you have walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.'

And with the words about God setting the robot as the covering cherub, Deborah could see Adam and Eve creating this robot as one of their projects in the Garden of Eden, and then they could see The Lord God setting the robot as a 'covering cherub' for their protection when they left the garden—and could see the robot going back and forth to check up on Adam and Eve's circumstances and knew that because he did not have flesh and blood—he could retain that privilege!

The words continued flowing across the screen:

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

'You were perfect in your ways from the day that you were created, till iniquity was found in you. By the multitude of merchandise programmed into you, the merchants have filled the midst of you with violence, and you have sinned.

Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty and you have corrupted your wisdom by reason of your brightness: I will cast you to the ground; I will lay you before kings! that they may behold you!

You also have defiled your sanctuaries by the multitude of your iniquities. Therefore, will I bring forth a fire from the midst of you; it shall devour you, and I will bring you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold you.

Because you have set your heart as the heart of God; therefore, behold this: I will bring strangers upon you, even the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, and they shall defile your brightness. They shall bring you down to the pit, and you shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas. Will you yet say before him that slays you, I am God? But you shall be a man, and no God in the hand of him that slays you. You shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of stranger! for I have spoken it! saith The Lord God.

But the story did not end with that scene, and Deborah and now Muriel—watched in astonishment, as they saw spaceships flowing up from Tyrus and disappearing out of sight, while Alexander the Great and his army, after much trial and error—were finally able to break through the walls and the scene changed again, showing images on the red planet! to which the refugees had escaped. Then the girls saw *princes of the tribe of Ephraim*, some years later—*drunk on the wisdom of Astronomy*, having settlements on the same planet; for they had been searching for a place to escape the devastations prophesied for Earth during the seventies...

And it was then, that they saw a fleeting scene of Joshua in the Temple; being about His Heavenly Father's business of preparing the world for all He had determined against its wickedness. Joshua was drawing pictures of spacecraft of various kinds—explaining how they were made, how to use them, and how to make the types of food to eat, and clothing to be worn; and they knew it was another of Isaiah's prophecies fulfilled, when *God said He showed them those things in person! lest they say their idol told them.*

Not far from Petra the girls saw a place called the Hill of Bashan, with its high, fortified walls—where spacecraft was manufactured and shot up to other planets from its platforms; and they knew that this city of Astronomy was the reason why both the tribes of Dan and of Ephraim were not listed among the one hundred forty-four thousand that were sealed by the angels during the Siege; and that it was all now controlled by the emperor of Rome!

As Bashan with its high walls appeared on her screen, Deborah remembered Moses' prophecy for Dan. He said that *Dan would leap from Bashan*; but as they watched, the city disintegrated, and they knew it would be from the devastations of the year seventy.

"And I did bring a photo for that,! said Shawn, as Eric picked out the right one. I must apologize, as the only picture I could find for Bashan... was in one of the books that was required reading for one of our Ancient History classes, written by the Reverend J.L. Porter of England in the year eighteen seventy-seven... But it'll give you a fairly-good idea

of ruins that the girls may've witnessed on their screens.



Now, Deborah had always wondered what Jacob meant by his prophecy that *‘Dan would be an adder in the path, that bites the horse heels so that his rider shall fall backward’*; and in wondering... she saw millions of people out in a wilderness, in camps that were neatly laid-out surrounding the Tabernacle built by Moses. It was an awesome sight! Muriel noticed Deborah’s screen change, and again turned her attention to what Deborah was watching. They saw two men of Israel’s tribes being chosen by God—to be filled with the Spirit of God, having ultimate wisdom, knowledge, and understanding... to be used in the building of the Tabernacle, its furniture, and clothing for the Priests. One was from the tribe of Judah named Bezaleel and the other was Aholiab of Dan. And in Jacob's prophecy for Dan he had also said that his tribe would act as judge for all the tribes of Israel! and when traveling through the wilderness—where do you think his tribe was stationed? ...It was the very last one in line ... bringing-up the caboose!

Deborah was sure that Aholiab... with the wisdom he’d been given—would know just what it would take to efficiently act as judge unto all the other tribes... and he did!

After seeing the power and wisdom of God in the scientific equations for designing electronics of the Ark of the covenant and of the priestly garments... Aholiab and his relatives grew tired of waiting on the promise; and God... in His wisdom—allowed them to disable a spaceship, causing its rider to fall; and since they were on the outer-edge of the people—no one knew what they were doing! But the girls knew that Aholiab, having the wisdom of God—would’ve used reverse engineering to create more spaceships; and they knew, that from that time-on—some of the tribe of Dan was always in ships—patrolling and judging God’s People from above!

And when the girls wondered how that would work, the scene was changed—to a story from the four-hundred-year period of Judges when *there was no king in Israel, and everyone did whatever seemed right in his own eyes*. The girls saw the sandstone caves where the Israelites had lived for many years after being chased from their cities, because

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

they forgot God their Maker! and worshipped inanimate gods of wood and stone. The girls saw the Israelites beginning to cry out to God for help when their enemies were tormenting them, even at the places where they went to draw water. Then they noticed Dan's ships coming speedily and hovering above, while the petrified enemy fled, leaving their arrows scattered all around. They heard the men in the ships *broadcasting all the wonders God had done for them in the past and coaxing them to go back and secure the gates of their cities.*

At this point in his story, Shawn's voice begins to crack, although Yuri has provided water and Shawn has taken sips now and then; but Yuri knows his voice is tired and needs to rest; so—holding-out his hand to Shawn, Yuri says: "Shawn, ma-man—we're almost holding-our-breath for what comes next! but I can see you need a break, man!" and turning his attention to the group, Yuri asks if they can all be back at around three o'clock; and the excitement & hunger for more truth in History is so high, that they all agree Shawn's voice needs to rest!—or they may not be able to hear the *End of an Epic Story!*

Chapter 13: Story of the Siege Part 5

Meghan, Marcia and Hadassah have their heads together checking-out scripture references for some of the scenes presented in the story; and Shawn tells Yuri he'd like to go to the dorm and rest there. As Shawn enters his room, he is suddenly overwhelmed with the spirit of praise—realizing parts of today's story had not been on his list, but just came into mind as having taken-place in those ancient times; and he remembers Hadassah's remark about authors of Christian novels having material that could be considered prophecy.

It is now three o'clock; Shawn is refreshed and back on-track; but there aren't as many students standing around as before, although the *Dramatic Arts students* are here, have a table of their own, and anxious to get more insights on ancient technologies as well as events of the Siege they may've missed in their own research; and they're all—ready to hear the *rest of the story!*

"Back on track!" began Shawn... And continuing our *Story of the Siege!*

During their school-days, Muriel was terrified by the stories of babies being fed to the gods of wood and stone at Tophet, and pondered Isaiah's prophecy about that place—being ordained of old as a furnace for the Assyrian king, and she saw Titus' garrisons cutting down all the trees around Jerusalem, filling-in all the deep gorges with the wood they had cut.

Then they were leveling-off all the hills with huge semi-flat buckets hanging from airships and dumping it on the wood while garrisons below were using machinery to pack it down and set-up their weapons of war; but for some reason there was one valley they did not fill with the dirt... and it was Tophet, the *Valley of the Son of Hinnom*.

Then Muriel was suddenly intrigued to see the Roman Emperor Vespasian himself, and his entourage with their flags and icons of worship—marching toward that valley where he had stood in time-past and watched as Israelite women came to offer-up their newborn babies to the Chemarim priests who, in turn—sent them passing-away through the fire—to the gods of that place!



His Story ≈ History, Part 1

As the king drew near the drop-off, a strong wind suddenly arose and began blowing burning coals of fire upon them; and Muriel watched in amazement as the king and his men fell headlong into the piles of wood!

She nudged Deborah and told her to look! And when Deborah saw the Emperor falling into the fires—she immediately remembered Isaiah's word about *YHWH having ordained Tophet of old—preparing it for the king. He said it would be a deep and large pile of much wood; and the breath of the Lord like a stream of brimstone... would kindle it!* And they knew it was also fulfillment of prophecy—that Titus had not filled-in that valley with dirt, but only much wood! Deborah remembered that Pompey also, had filled-in that valley with trees during the time of the Maccabees.

The girls saw so many prophecies for the *Day of the Lord* being fulfilled so rapidly! that Their eyes stayed glued to the screens.

They witnessed a space station falling from a cloud-like tunnel in the sky and burning to dust that would later be trampled upon as Isaiah had prophesied.



Then they heard faint voices coming from small boxes that had dug holes in the ground as they landed—and knew it yet was another prophecy come-true! Because they were reminded of Isaiah's words about the proud drunkards of Ephraim... that YHWH would bring them down with the hand...

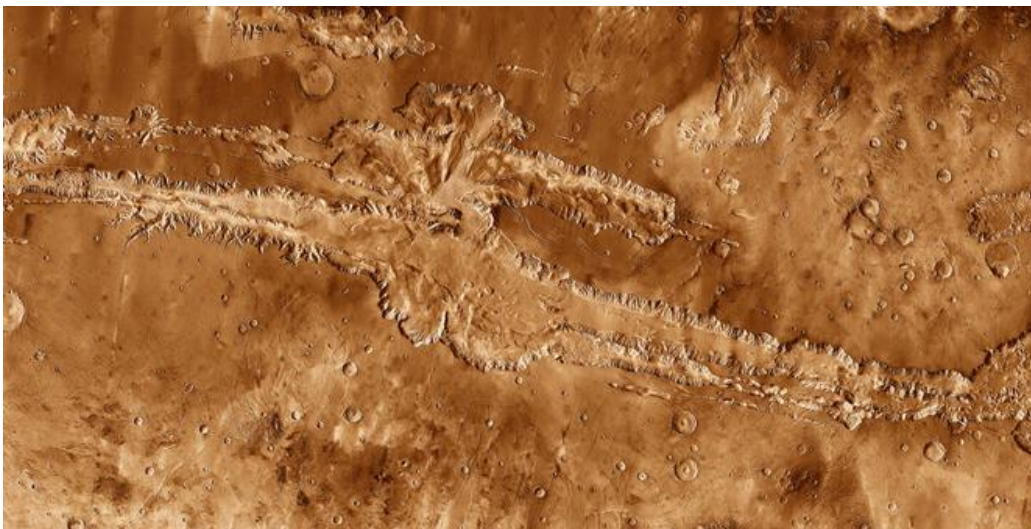
And suddenly the screen switched to another scene that showed the proud face of a bearded man with white feathery wings on his forehead and a helmet like the Romans wore; looking up and out toward the left; and a leg appeared at the right, with a foot as if

kicking him out of the heavens!



Then they wondered what the planet was like, that Ephraim and the Idumeans had colonized, and saw that the ground itself was everywhere... red! There were giant-size statues and high-rise buildings, as well as great pyramids as in Egypt, and even another figure resembling the sphinx! Deborah knew that the wise men of Ephraim had not been there long enough to've built those marvelous creations, and recalled again *Isaiah's prophecy for Tyrus—that before she was completely sunk beneath the ocean, never to be found again... her feet would carry her to a far-off place; so—it was either them, or the Atlantans/sons of Ham who had built them on Mars. And Deborah reminded Muriel about the rest of the prophecy, quoting Isaiah's words: 'Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which, as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm; as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand—the crown of pride! And the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under feet.'*

And while she was still speaking their screens showed a scar across Mars thousands of



miles long - effects of that 'mighty and strong one' and Deborah wasn't surprised Ephraim

His Story ≈ History, Part 1

had made a colony on Mars! because Hosea said he saw a vision of Tyrus planted in a pleasant place and later he saw Ephraim there with Tyrus! and the girls remembered Isaiah saying that God would punish the high-ones that are on high, as well as kings of the earth that are upon the earth.

With their minds still on spacecraft, Habakkuk's question about one of his visions trailed across their screens... *"Was His wrath against the sea—that He rode upon His ships of salvation?"* and he answered himself, *"You marched through the land in indignation! You did thresh the heathen in anger! You went forth for the salvation of your people! even for*



salvation with Your anointed; You walked through the sea with Your horses... through the heap of great waters.



And with the next scene, the girls remembered Hosea had said the Lord would be as a bear bereaved of her whelps, and come and tear the caul of their heart, because they still refused to turn to Him...

But now there were the words of the prophet Nahum appearing on the screen: *'What do you imagine against the Lord? He will make an utter end! Affliction shall not rise up the second time... Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more; because now I will break the enemy's yoke from off you and will burst your bonds apart.'* And the girls were again assured that this was truly the time of tribulation that Joshua predicted and Daniel had prophesied!

The girls then—wondered what else would happen to the area around Jerusalem during the *Day of The Lord* and noticed the great palace that King Herod had built; and they saw something like a meteor streaking diagonally, down the side of his many storied palace—slicing off

His Story ≈ History, Part 1

the tops of the rooms; with the debris cutting them all in the head—just as Amos had predicted! Then they watched and saw the whole palace area covered with dirt and debris from volcanic ash and tornados!



It was as if the movies played-on into the future!

With their sights glued to the screens—Muriel and Deborah's imagination took them to Alexandria in Egypt where they saw it as a mound of ruins; then later as a city of great splendor again, *spread upon the former mound; and they watched as it was set on fire and slid off into the sea!*



They saw Joseph, called Imhotep in Egyptian history—building the very first pyramid, at Saqqara; and many other pyramids that were used for storing of grains collected during the seven years of plenty—because of the Pharaoh Djoser's dream.

His Story ≈ History, Part 1

The girls instantly recalled that Imhotep lived to the age of one hundred ten and wrote many wise sayings that were similar to those by King Solomon and also by Enoch of old! They remembered King David saying he taught their senators, and also their princes—binding them when they were unruly: and recalled from their school-days—it was also backed-up by the Egyptians' historical accounts.

Deborah was not surprised to see Joseph's photo in the tomb of Ankh Ma-hor, Egypt's first and most highly acclaimed physician; although she was surprised to see the technology involved...



Joseph had a flashlight on his cap in the middle of his forehead and was wearing a type of x-ray blanket strapped to his back; he was standing beneath a canopy of the ANKH symbols that radiated some type of forgotten magical electricity produced by the pyramids; and the girls noticed that in both images—Joseph seemed to have a goiter on the right side of his neck. They had learned in school, that Ankh Ma-hor was worshipped by Greeks and Romans alike, as one of their lesser gods; and they knew that after the Pharaoh Djoser died—Joseph ruled Egypt alone; and that after death—his bones were carried into the Land of Canaan by the Israelites.

written by their father Joseph; and that they grew up in their courts as princes; and they



also knew from Moses' deathbed prophecy, that by Joseph's strong horns—thousands of Manasseh and ten thousands of Ephraim would be pushed to the ends of the earth; and they saw some of them inhabiting the high cliffs in the red mountains of the west—taking their Egyptian heritage with them.

When Deborah wondered why that area Ephraim had inhabited in the west, was so colorful! And the screen changed to a time when the *watchers* that fell from their original state—were teaching advanced technologies known in the heavens—including the making of dyes; and she remembered Enoch had said that by this

His Story ≈ History, Part 1

teaching—the earth was changed!

But as Deborah's gaze lingered upon those colorful mountains and monuments, she noticed a valley full of statues with heavy iron chains, completely binding each one; and as she watched—the chains became rusted; changing the colors of the statues to various hues of red, to creamy white; and she knew it was the fallen sons of God—remembering Enoch's questioning the angels asking what the chains were for.



Then she saw in that Western land called Tarshish—a long winding snake-like mound; and recalled Isaiah's prophecy that God would destroy Leviathan that crooked serpent, and slay the dragon that is in the sea;

And while Deborah mused about those creatures that would become extinct, she saw other things of God's wrath being destroyed:



His Story ≈ History, Part 1

There was the *wild ox*, or the animal we call the *unicorn!* that was worshipped and highly esteemed for their great strength and wisdom—not being tamed for use of tilling the land, nor for service in protection.

And the *bulls with their bullocks!* that were objects of worship—first in ancient Egypt, and carried-on by the Israelites after leaving Egypt—desecrating the great temple observatory at Lebanon that was instituted by Melchizedek, into a heathen worship center called Baalbek!

There were the *tall cedars of Lebanon* that were adored above the majesty of their Creator!

And the *Great oaks of Bashan* that were an object of The Lord God's jealousy! as His people chose their shadow for their adulterous acts of burning incense to gods of wood and stone.

His wrath was even upon *high mountains and hills! that were revered*; and upon *every high tower!* and *every fenced wall!* and all the *ships of Tarshish!*

And His wrath was even upon *all pleasant pictures!* because the artists were highly venerated and their works worshipped.

Chapter 14: Surprise Ending to an Epic Story

Muriel and Deborah were so engrossed in the knowledge they were receiving, that they again lost track of time—and after viewing the animals that would become extinct and & other objects whose features would be marred or obliterated during the Day of The Lord and His fierce anger—they wondered if the ‘wonders of the world’ would be found in future ages, and their screens began showing scenes in the Italian city Rome, looking like great mounds; but as they watched, excavations were made until the Emperor’s great coliseum began to take shape!

The girls were amazed at its architectural structure... that would have been able to withstand anything but, of course—the Fierce Anger of The God of Creation poured out upon it! The great sports arena was partially still standing, but the grounds around it had been used for buildings that were squared and not nearly as elegant as the grand edifices of their times!



Then the girls thought about their own city and the spaceport nearby that at one time had been a venue for astronomers and their events during the winter and summer solstice,

and rebuilt to accommodate space travel—around the same time the tin-mining industry



had brought the young Joshua and his Uncle Joseph of Arimathea to their territory.

But unlike the Great Colosseum—the area around their spaceport had never been rebuilt.

When they realized Stonehenge would never be rebuilt, the girls wondered why, and immediately Zechariah's prophecy streamed across their screens: “I, The Lord will cut off the spaceship from Ephraim, and the airship from Jerusalem, and the shooting devices shall be cut off: and He shall speak peace unto the heathen: and His dominion shall be from sea—even to sea, and from the river—even to the ends of the earth! And the girls rejoiced in another stroke of evidence they would be living during the *First Dominion of the Messiah!*

But when they wondered how those technologies all began; their screens changed simultaneously and they saw Joshua as a lad in Jerusalem's temple, answering the scientists' questions about technologies of past ages; and noticed the drawings He was making of several types of ships—writing down all the particulars of how they were crafted, as well as advising them of flight patterns, and alerting them of types of clothing to be worn, and nutritional foods to be made and stored on board; and the words of Isaiah echoed in her ear—that *God had not allowed them to learn those technologies—before His Son would describe them as a lad—because they would surely say their gods had showed them!* And they knew it was the beginning of an age of enlightenment that would set the stage for every human alive—to be gathered at Jerusalem during the siege that would mark the climax of the *Age of the Israelite!*

Deborah remembered Zechariah saying the touch of Jesus' feet would split the Mount of

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Olives from north to south and from east to west, and the New Jerusalem would be established in the tops of the hills, and all nations would flow into it. The book they had bought at the spaceport explained that nothing evil would be allowed to enter that city; but kings of the earth may bring their wares into it; and also—that every family of earth would enjoy the privilege of camping at Jerusalem yearly, in celebration of the Feast of Tabernacles.

This was the second time the yearly camping at Jerusalem came up, and the girls wondered how every family of earth would get there... they had already learned the airships and motherships would be cut off from personal use during the *First Dominion*, and that the *watchers* were the only ones that would have continual use of them; so as they watched the screens, the girls were shown the airstrips here and there, with gigantic drawings on the ground—of animals and other beings that were signs; and each family or clan met at the sign that was designated for them—to wait for their ride to the New Jerusalem; and Deborah remembered that Isaiah had said God would set signs among the nations so that all flesh could come and worship before Him!

They were especially impressed by the area that—in a future Age—would be called the



Lines of Nazca with its impressive runways and waiting areas signified by the signs representing various animal figures.

Muriel remembered that toward the end of John's book, he talked about *Satan being loosed for a while, to once again test humanity for being worthy of the kingdom of God*; and she could see he was actually able to gather quite a large army of dissidents; and she knew by the prophecies—*they would come up against the camp of the saints* who were probably unaware that this would be the very last Shemitah Feast of Tabernacles for them; and it would be the end of the *First Dominion of the Messiah!* and as they watched the screen, the girls were surprised to see the City *New Jerusalem* simply fade into obscurity, and she knew that everyone who had not joined Satan's army—had disappeared with the City—into an unseen realm; leaving Satan and his forces in complete confusion and disarray!

The next thing she saw was Satan being cast into the *Lake of Fire* and a blast of atomic energy burning off all the area for miles and miles around Jerusalem and leaving a glaze of green glass to be later covered over by years of dirt and herbs of the earth; and she

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

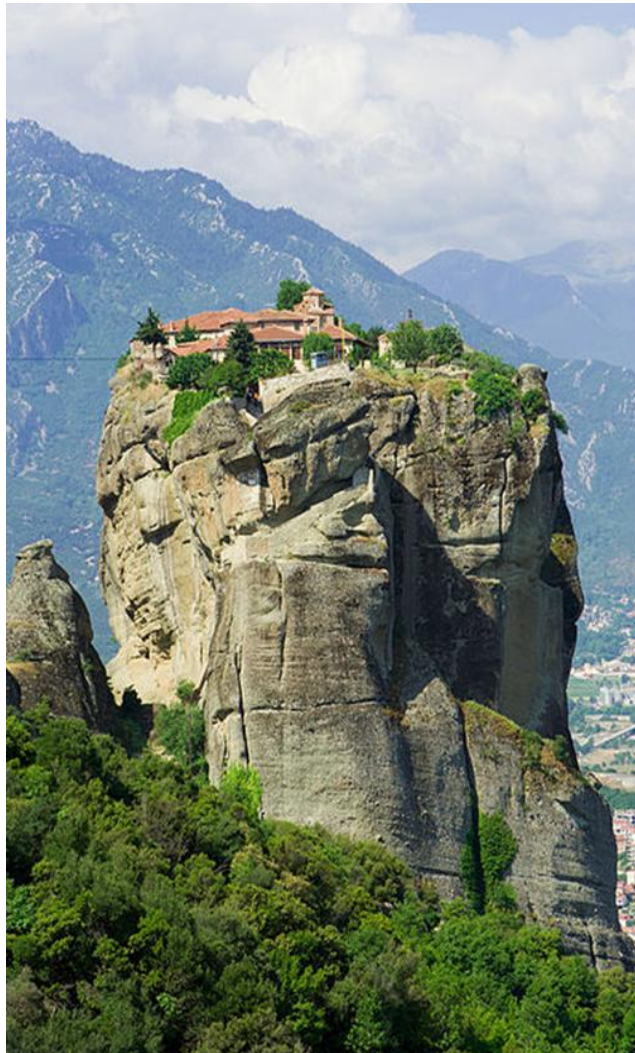
knew that God would fold up another future age of earth, and *change it as a garment* is taken off, and another is put on... and again—earth would be re-populated during the *Age of the Gentiles*—by the few of every nation who had not joined Satan's army—nor made it to the *Camp of the Saints* at the last *Feast of Tabernacles* during the *Kingdom Age*.

The girls' excitement grew, as they received sign after sign—showing them they would be living in the age of the *First Dominion of the Messiah!* even as Micah had prophesied.

But they knew the prophecies well enough to see that before this could take place there would yet be a series of terrifying events—when Joshua would unleash the fury of His fierce anger against all wickedness, worldwide... and that they were now living during that exact time!

As they turned their minds again toward the western areas of the world known as Tarshish—the girls saw devastations of *earthquakes, volcanoes, and hurricane activity*—that passed and left only the same sort-of mounds of dirt and debris where there had once been magnificent cities!

But as they passed over one certain portion in Greece, Muriel and Deborah's breath was taken as they viewed a magnificent area where the giants had planted trees of astronomical proportions; now petrified and broken, with mansions built upon the tall, flat stumps; and knew from their studies, that King Solomon had built citadels on their tops;



His Story ≈ History, Part 2

and as they mused upon that; they viewed a panorama of the same situation all over the earth, and knew they were Solomon's outstations for his Table-talks with kings of other nations.

Deborah nudged Muriel and asked if she remembered their studies of the days of King Solomon... it appeared Muriel hadn't put too much stock into those lessons at that time—and soon forgot; but recalled little by little as Deborah raved-on about King Solomon being the wisest man that ever lived on earth! as well as the wealthiest. Every king on earth gave presents to Solomon! And you know why, Muriel? ...Now look me straight in the eye, because I'm going to fill-you-in on something you were reluctant to believe when we studied it in school... and Deborah, with her memory still sharp as ever—began recounting the stories they learned from every nation's history... that all the kings of the earth sought to have an appointment with King Solomon and hear the wisdom God had placed within him; and then they went back to their kingdoms with a wealth of information! to be taught in their schools of learning.

King Solomon is said to have categorized every plant and animal family on earth at that time... and how do you think he was able to travel to every kingdom in the world to get this knowledge, Muriel?

Do you remember—he had a throne unlike any king on earth ever had? And his Shunamite lover said he came to her skipping over the tops of hills!



His Story ≈ History, Part 2

“You're right, Deborah,” returned Muriel, as their attentions were drawn back to the screens before them, and Muriel saw how those stories of long ago must have been true! There were mansions built upon the tops of gigantic petrified tree stumps too high to be reached by foot; and the only way to bring construction materials was by aircraft—just like the stories in every nation's history books when they were young! Muriel now knew why *all the kings of Earth would send presents to King Solomon at a certain rate every year*. He must've provided the transportation to meet with them from time to time, at those aerial palaces—bringing new information, and giving them advice in dealing with their citizens.

As the girls watched-on, they came to the Southern Americas, also called Tarshish where they saw a large area filled with several types of megalithic stone formations that were lazar-shaped in various patterns; and as they wondered... they saw them being used in the building of highways across the mountains—and along the tops of those mountains



nearby—they could see a highway built, with lots of posts—holding it up from the ground; and Deborah remembered Isaiah saying there would be a highway for the remnant, that no evil beast could run upon; nor anything that would cause them harm!

But then the scene changed to reveal an area with nothing but a strip of pot-holes running across a mountain; and knew that when the highway was no longer needed... some devastation had occurred—leaving only holes in the ground where the pilings had been!

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Finally—Deborah and Muriel wondered about what was going-on after the resurrection of the two Witnesses; and as their screens changed simultaneously to the scenes in Jerusalem, they witnessed sudden pandemonium—even in the hotels! and they saw people running for the elevators when they felt the floor begin to shake beneath their feet. Many were trampled and died on the spot! while others made it down to the ground, clutching their little personal idols and following the animals that were scurrying to hide in the dens and caves of the nearby sandstone hills!

Then they watched in astonishment, as a few mothers with babies of the enemy armies left alive—began fleeing with them to the hills; and they were glad they had repented earlier; and that upon their desire, Joshua had counted them worthy to be a part of His special little vine called Judah.

As their ship slowed to a taxi above the Jerusalem hills—now seven—since Mount of Olives was split into four, and the girls were surprised to see the Lord God's chariot hovering above the city now; and even more surprised when a bay of that chariot was opened and their ship slid right into the hatch and rested, then spun-around and began broadcasting signals to the *watchers*—to clear the area while they shot-down any of the enemy ships not wanting to give-up the fight... while all other ships in the bays did the same.

At last, Muriel and Deborah found themselves in a beautiful cavern with many large rooms! A few more stragglers squeezed through the narrow opening of the cave and slid-shut the heavy rock-door behind them!... some were still clinging to their little idols; while others were tossing them down! before entering.

Glancing around at others in the cave, Muriel and Deborah were surprised to see many from their own communities who had moved away; and knew the *watchers had brot them to their own country and the girls remembered Jeremiah prophesying, 'For fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn, every one—to his own people; and they all shall flee to their own land!*

But they'd also heard from Joseph of Arimathea—that Joshua's disciples had asked Him where those that were taken by the angels—would be gathered-to, and Joshua had answered, "Where the body is—there will the eagles be gathered together."

Someone asked if anyone knew how long they would have to hide there; and Deborah was the only one who remembered the numbers given to Daniel when he had the vision of a man asking how long it would be till the end of those wonders that he saw. She knew the man clothed in linen upon the waters of the river said that it would be one thousand, two hundred and ninety days from the time the daily sacrifice was taken away; but then he said *'Blessed is he that waits and comes to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days!'* ...and Deborah told them the difference between those numbers would be forty-five years.

At the beginning of hiding from the wrath of the true God, they could only meditate the terror! At one time it was as if they were in an elevator, going rapidly down; and the girls remembered Isaiah had said the earth would fall from its original position! never to rise again.

There were some people in the caves who became violently ill and died while still clinging to their little idols; and many others were wailing and gasping, "What is happening to us?" - not having learned the prophecies.

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

When they were young and in school together, the girls had memorized the thirty-third chapter of Isaiah; but only Deborah could recall it all—having been born with a photographic memory; and since everyone was wondering what was going-on; and why they had to hide in the cave for so long—Deborah was urged to quote the chapter; and it went like this:

'Woe to you that were always spoiling, and you were not spoiled! and who deal treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with you! When you shall cease to spoil—you shall be spoiled! and when you shall make an end to deal treacherously—they shall deal treacherously with you!

The Lord is exalted! For He dwells on high!

He has filled Zion with judgment and righteousness!

Wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of your times and strength of salvation, and those who fear the Lord are His treasure!

Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without; the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly. The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: God has broken His covenant! He has despised the cities! and He regards no man! ...

Now will I rise! saith the Lord. Now will I lift up Myself! You shall conceive chaff; you shall bring forth stubble; your breath as fire—shall devour you; and the people shall be as the burnings of lime; and as thorns cut up—shall they be burned in the fire. 'Hear! You that are far off—what I have done; and you that are near—acknowledge My Might!

The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness has surprised the hypocrites!

Your heart shall meditate terror! Where is the scribe? Where is the receiver? Where is he that counted the towers?

"I can tell you where they were," tossed Shawn... They were all hiding in a den of the earth! And I'll let Deborah continue...

Then Deborah, making use of her photographic memory went on into the next part of the prophecy, because she thought it should not end there; and quoted:

Come near, you nations, to hear; and hearken you people: let the earth hear; and all that is therein—the world, and all things that come forth of it:

For the indignation of the Lord is upon all nations, and His fury upon all their armies! He has utterly delivered them to the slaughter. Their slain also, shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood! and all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll! and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falls off the vine, and from the fig tree

For My sword shall be bathed in heaven... For it is the Day of the Lord's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion...

Even before Deborah had finished the prophecy—almost all that were in that cave were falling on their faces for the Fear of the Lord and repenting completely—of all their wrongdoing; and as the earth shook, the girls thought of Enoch's dream of devastations in the earth—that he had while spending a night in his grandfather's loft; and they imagined how it could be happening outside the cave—with mountains sliding atop mountains!



The girls were glad that Enoch had petitioned God... to never destroy every human alive—because of this vision!

The few that were left of every cave and den of the earth—were full of the fear of the Lord; and they knew they were His treasure! When the forty-five years were ended, and they felt it was safe to come out—all the purified souls who made it through the greatest part of the Tribulation—glanced around and wondered how it all happened! There was no scribe to document it; there was no receiver with information; and there was no journalist who counted the towers that fell!

They pointed toward places where there should have been cities; and saw only mounds of dirt and debris covered with fresh vegetation.

The whole earth had been burned-off, and the few who were saved of every nation—even they themselves—knew their heart had also been cleansed and changed through the shed blood of the One whose feet touched the mountain and caused all the shaking and devastation to begin!

They called out the holy and powerful name—"*Joshua!*"

And He heard! He cried out—"*It is My People!*"

And they quickly responded, shouting in unison—"*The Lord is my God!*"

When the story was ended—Shawn simply crossed his arms on the table and laid his face down and cried: Joshua!—You are my Lord and my God!" And every other one of the awestruck students did likewise.

And, with all said and done—Yuri and his friends then agreed to meet at Yuri's place on Tuesday after his presentation, to celebrate Joshua the *Son of the Living God* who had put the subject into Yuri's heart and had orchestrated all their sessions in the perfecting of The Lord God's Story of Earth's Ages for humanity!

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

And they wanted to celebrate Him in the way He had told His disciples to remember Him—with The Lord's Supper and Foot-washing.

It was early-on in the story... that Rafael had come in with his sister Paola and little Miguel; and had motioned for Shawn, to not stop and recognize them. Paola was greatly impressed; and had understood enough to go back to the university in Spain and request a revision of their ancient religious history... and the students all questioned Yuri about where they could purchase their own set of prophecy CDs that were just like his!

Chapter 15: Countdown to Persuasion

The remaining week of his Spring Break Yuri was kept pretty busy! Besides the twenty-one weekend hours at the office supply, he spent many hours preparing his presentation outline and filling it in from his condensed notes; but on every lunch break Yuri could be found at the nearby jewelry store—imagining how each ring might look on Hadassah's hand... Did this one match her personality? ...Would gold be better with her bright brown eyes and hair... or would she prefer platinum? How he wished she could be there to choose! but... No, he was determined to surprise her!

Just as Yuri asked the Lord to help him, he noticed a set that would enhance Hadassah's personality... they may be a tad too large; but he could arrange to have them adjusted after the presentation—there were *ninety-two hours to go!*

It was on Saturday that Yuri decided to find a way to meet Hadassah's parents...

“Perhaps I could start going to the church they attend,” he thought. Anyway, there's nobody at mine who's ever been a really close friend, or even wanted to sit and listen to my story! ...At least—Hadassah's closer to being a real friend... and maybe we can get to know each other... and, if her parents are anything like Hadassah—we'll get along just fine! ...I'll call Hadassah during break to let her know my concerns. Yuri glanced at the clock. *Seventy hours to go.*

Hadassah was thrilled to know Yuri would be present at their services; and even more so—that he had asked to sit with them at his first visit!

Hadassah's family parked their car in a favorite spot; and just as they did, Yuri was guiding his Lamborghini into the next available space... it seemed they were always meeting at the same time! Hadassah introduced Yuri to her parents, who of course had heard all about him although—seemed to be more interested in the car than in Yuri; and although they already knew the story, they wanted to hear it from him at their home after services; for he was invited to dinner!

Sitting beside Hadassah in a worship service, Yuri was glad he had made the change! Singing was meaningful and gusty; and the message—simple; the minister gave out more heartfelt phrases in fewer words than most he'd heard; and when it was over, Yuri thought the time had gone too fast! *Forty-six hours to go.*

Not wanting to rock anyone's boat—Yuri asked if Hadassah could ride in the Lamborghini and guide him to their home; and her father told him she'd been making her own decisions for years!

Dinner was great; and Yuri showed his appreciation gracefully and wished to invite Hadassah's parents presence in the classroom during his presentation; but was hesitant,—not knowing how they felt about the subject matter. Then Hadassah, sensing Yuri's trepidation—invited them herself, knowing her parents were already learning to take the prophecies literally since the discovery of the Higgs boson particle - along with all the recordings she had shared with them.

Yuri checked his watch and it didn't take long for to figure there were *almost forty-four and a half hours left* before his presentation; and *around three more hours before Hadassah's surprise*; and you see—earlier-on, while Hadassah refreshed for dinner—Yuri had let her parents know his feelings for Hadassah, and of his plans to ask her hand in marriage and they seemed relieved that the Lord had brought them together...

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

And, Yuri was about to be late for work! So he thanked them again for the scrumptious meal and drove away in his Lamborghini.

With classes starting up again the next day, the office supply was abuzz with students; and time passed quickly! When at home once more—Yuri set the recorder to play-back the story of the Siege while preparing for the next day, and there were *thirty-five and a half hours to go*.

At Nine o'clock on Monday—Yuri handed the final draft for his essay to Mrs. Hoopenhammer his *Persuasive-Writing* professor who was waiting, and anxious to see if Yuri would really be able to pull this off! It was the most controversial subject she had ever encountered! Her mind raced back to the days she had collected rough drafts & asked the students why they had chosen their subject... and realized some of the other students had surely noted Yuri's reasons! and may try to refute him.

When that class was over Hadassah was waiting outside to check Yuri's demeanor and to see if there were any more questions the group could... maybe help him research. But Yuri was more positive than she'd ever seen him; and was confident he would be all right! She told him he had *only twenty-two more hours* to be sure of it all; and he said he was sure; and walked beside Hadassah to her next class.

Having no more classes that day, Yuri went straight to his apartment and spent most of the afternoon and evening praying for his classmates to have an open mind; and for guidance.

He was now much more confident about the timing for various episodes in the *Last Days of the Israelites*—than on the day Hadassah had offered to be his critique! When he finally retired for the night Yuri noticed that in *eleven more hours* he would give his opening statement, and hopefully persuade a few more students to see the scientific possibilities for taking the ancient prophecies—literally!

After having a peaceful night's sleep it was finally nine o'clock am on Tuesday morning, and *countdown was at zero!* Yuri welcomes Hadassah and her parents, as well as the rest of their study group including Rafael's sister and his wife; a student from Canada Yuri had met while out on a survey one day; and—what do you know!...The elderly gentleman Bill, had come—hoping to get-in on an orderly debate!

To begin, Yuri told the class: "My subject today is: '*HIS STORY is substantially equal to HISTORY*' and I intend to prove to you the fact that the *First Dominion* of the Messiah did take place literally upon Earth during the first nine hundred years of the Common Era in which we live; and that the evidence has been hidden and lost from history... First by the Inquisition , and also by successive multiple translations of the "*Bible*".

"And since the telling of '*HIS Story*' could become quite lengthy," he cautioned, "...and, we are restricted on time; we'll be able to get just a rough outline of... '*HIS Story*'; embellishing on a few phases, as... as well as gathering information from some of the other ancient books that have been left out of our translations of the "*Bible*". And... oh, yes! We'll be drawing from recent archaeological and scientific discoveries, besides using some pertinent information from Dr. Strong's lexicons of the old Hebrew and Greek languages.

"And," offered Yuri, "...I've brought along some photos that our fellow student Eric has offered to show on the screen... and-and my thanks goes to Mrs. Hoopenhammer for-for providing that!" stuttered Yuri.

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

And needless to say—Yuri did not begin his speech with the sensational first paragraphs he had spoken to Hadassah! that first day of the critique

But for his opening statement—Yuri used Jeremy's phenomenal phrase; telling the class that he and his fellows in studies of eschatology... had been called weirdos for taking the ancient prophecies literally!

"But I think..." said Yuri, ...I think we are all just beginning to realize that we are just plain tired of hearing the same old things! over and over since kindergarten—without getting any true sense of continuity in history; or truth of technology!

We've studied the ancient philosophers! We heard that one of Aristotle's students wrote volumes of material on the classification of plants and was called the *Father of Botany*... but of course that was the Greek's rendition of the matter! The Greeks didn't care that King Solomon, the wisest man who ever lived—had already classified all the plants in the world! as well—the animal kingdom.

Men from all over the Earth had come to hear the "*Wisdom of Solomon*"; and so, the world had no reason—not to've heard all this wisdom! It's just that—that the heads of every nation down through time have withheld classified information from the rank and file of men! They have sugar-coated their histories with eloquently-spoken, empirical theories as opiates that dull and deaden our senses... our God-given senses that tell us there is something more to life!—something outside the box of organized education and religion!

At the end of this opening statement there is clapping and 'thumbs ups,' and Yuri continues:

Would you not agree, class—that the single most on-going quest of humanity is... not—to find out how our time will end; but to know the history of how it all began and why we're here? ...And to know the truth of it all?

We hear much too often, the phrase: '*If God said it, I believe it, and that settles it!*' And we turn to the pages of the "*Bible*" for understanding while people of other nations and religions turn to their sacred texts, and ... Voilà! Almost every sacred text has a similar creation story, as well as a story of the great flood; which leads us to believe the story of creation in the "*King James Version*" of the "*Bible*" is true when it tells us God created the heaven and the earth, and that the earth became without form, and void...

And this tells us something happened—to make Him decide to destroy it and start all over again.

"Archaeologists tell us they've found bones of humanoid skeletons dating back to many thousands of years... having elongated skulls; and they can only surmise what their existence was like, other than recently discovered clues showing signs that prove.....

"They were not simple 'cave men' as we've been taught," explains Yuri with his quotation marks sign. ...but rather—beings of great intelligence! and highly developed civilization that required even higher forms of technology than we've attained-to today!

In chapter twenty-four of "*Isaiah*", the prophet describes in graphic detail - stark realities of the *End of the Age of the Israelite* by saying this: '*And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high (that would be in space stations and on other planets), and the kings of the earth upon the earth! Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed—when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion! and in Jerusalem! and before His Ancients—gloriously!*

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

And I like to surmise that those ‘*ancients*’ are the ones that made it through the testings of earlier Ages, and are the Melchizedeks, Yellow Emperors, Jimmu’s, the Akhenatens and other kings sent back to help the civilizations that had lost their way! ...They came to restore loving relationships and to develop the sciences of writing, Mathematics and study of the stars for seed-time and harvest; times for festivals and counting of days & years.

And the creator-God of ancient India and all other cultures was the same God with various descriptions within their own languages; although the only nation to not pollute the original, was that of the Israelites whose scribes—fearing God’s holiness and wisdom—were faithful, to the point they even threw-away the pen after writing His name!

And in this, we see that God sooo loved the world from the beginning, and that He was faithful to reveal to all people—His power and Godhead as His Apostle Paul had said in Romans chapter one; and, I believe Eric has some cloud formation photos supplied by a couple of our students that could be some of the ways God had revealed Himself!

To people of India He was Shiva the Destroyer then Creator...



His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Then we have the Feathered Serpent and Quetzalcoatl of the Mayas,



And the last photo could be the way some other of Earth's families portrayed the benevolent Creator God.



His Story ≈ History, Part 2

“Getting back to the Ancients,” remarked Yuri, ...Although we have no way of telling what they were like in prior Ages—we can be sure that when God created Adam, it was for friendship! He wanted a creature like Himself... who would have power of choice! someone He could walk and talk with, and who would love & worship Him because they chose-to! and this is the beginning of *His Story* for the homo-sapien part of Earth’s existence.

And since all the other *Ages* of Earth’s existence lasted a thousand years or so – I’d venture to say that Adam and Eve probably lived in the Garden of Eden close to a thousand years!

They multiplied and replenished the earth as God commanded them; and their offspring were called *sons of God* but translators for “*Genesis*” have called them *angels*. They were also the *watchers* who go about Earth with spaceships, in surveillance; reporting any problems to the Archangels, and we see this in “*Zechariah*” chapters one and six. Also, in “*Job*” chapters one and two—we see they had to present themselves before God periodically.

“But has humanity changed any since Adam’s creation?” asked Yuri rhetorically; Do we look like he and Eve did in the very beginning? I think not! We can be sure Cain did not, because when Eve finally bare a third son—she said, “God has given me another seed instead of Abel whom Cain slew.” ...and he was in the image of Adam; and Adam probably looked like his sons that were born in Eden—the watchers! having elongated skulls.

“And we call them *the ‘Grays’*, claimed Yuri, using his quotation sign. And for my proof of that statement—if you’ll check out the Hebrew definition for ‘*dust of the earth*’ you’ll see that Adam was formed of grey clay!

Noticing a few startled looks on his classmates’ faces; Yuri explains why the “*Bible*” cannot be understood by focusing upon one portion of scripture, or even just one chapter at a time.

“In following through the “*Bible*” with a certain subject,” explained Yuri—you can get all the facts about it, and then sort them out to see a bigger picture and—literal truth! about the subject.

To prove the *watchers* were the *sons of God* and also *sons of Eden* we can look at a statement made by an Assyrian general Rabshakeh in “*Isaiah*” thirty-seven—saying that in prior years the ‘Children of Eden’ which were in Telassar—were not able to escape destruction by an Assyrian king! proving Adam and Eve had multiplied in Eden.

We can also look at a portion of the Book “*Jasher*”; a book mentioned by both Joshua and Samuel as a book to be relied-upon—where he wrote about Enoch having ‘*walked with God*’ learning about the universe, and teaching scientific knowledge to men and kings of the earth until finally, God decided to take him into His own domain so that he could train the ‘*sons of God!*’

“As for the many misunderstood stories in the “*Bible*”... we will not find the answers in any of *Mystery Babylon’s* conventional history books,” asserted Yuri, ...and you’re probably wondering... ‘*Now—what is Yuri talking about?*’

“*Mystery Babylon* is one of two *women*,” explained Yuri; and the word ‘*women*’ in the “*Bible*” represents religions; and the two women prophet Zechariah saw in a vision...

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

lifting up an ephah with a heavy lid of lead; carrying it and setting it upon its own base in—in... *Babylon*—were *Babylon!* and *Mystery Babylon!*

Now Babylon represented the religious center of the world before the *First Dominion* of the Messiah. ...but after the end of the *First Dominion*... *Babylon* came back! ...And in the last book of the “*Bible*” chapter seventeen—she is called ‘*Mystery Babylon the great, the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth!*’

And in order to keep her status as the only viable religion for all of *Earth's Ages*—*Babylon* had to hide some things! ...And she started hiding these things, allegedly even before the end of the *First Dominion!* when Dionysius the Little, a bishop of Rome—gathered up all the historical, scientific and religious books he could find in the world; translated them into Latin, and hid-away all evidence of ancient technologies and of the *First Dominion!*

“And you already know what I mean by the ‘*First Dominion*,’” stressed Yuri, using his quotation marks sign, ...from a former recitation I gave; but for anyone in my audience who has not heard—I'll explain: ...The main reason for my subject is for persuasion of the fact that the *First Dominion of the Messiah* actually did take place! in the first eight hundred-fifty years or so... that are called the A.D. years.

Without this persuasion there is absolutely no way to understand the prophecies of the “*Bible*” and to give us any idea of true continuity in history!

And to prove his point about *Mystery Babylon* hiding information from the mill and run of humanity—Yuri began by showing his critics—photos of paintings dating between the fourteenth and eighteenth centuries—clearly revealing the presence of watchers in the sky.

“The first painting on the screen,” explained Yuri—was done by Carlo Crivelli in the year



His Story ≈ History, Part 2

1486 and is called '*The Annunciation*'... and hangs in the National gallery, London. A disk-shaped object in the sky is shining a pencil-beam of light down upon Mary, the mother of Jesus...

The next is a painting by Aert de Gelder around the year 1710, called 'The Baptism of Christ'; and you can tell by the object in the sky with beams of light shining down upon the scene—that the artist was familiar with the presence of spaceships in the sky; and it was probably a more realistic version of Jesus' baptism – to have a *watcher's* ship hovering above with God's voice calling-out for all to hear - "*This is my beloved Son in*



whom I am well-pleased!"

If you give it some thought, you'll remember that some of the stories in the "Bible" about horses and chariots - just do not make sense if you're thinkin' it's talking about an animate object; because horses cannot do some of the things that are written!

And so then—after getting the root-word definitions for horses and chariots it would make better sense to say that, for the most part—they were ships and mother ships!

"Because the '*chariots*'," said Yuri, with his sign for quotation—are defined as something like the upper millstone that is round! and spins!

"Now then," he said, turning a page in his notes: ...Let's have some more examples of mis-translations:

In the "*Bible*" book of "*Judges*" chapters four and five, there was a prophetess named Deborah, who, along with an Israelite named Barak—encouraged the tribes of Israel to go out and retrieve the cities that belonged to them! - after surviving in caves for years!

I won't take time to relate the whole story; but just to point out that in digging into the root word definitions... '*the stars that fought in their courses*' to defeat Sisera's troops... truly cannot be visualized, or even believed! unless you figure out what it really means!

So, you go to your Mr. Strong's Hebrew dictionary of the "*Bible*" and look for the word

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

'stars'; scroll down to the verse you found it in, which would be "*Judges*" five: twenty; and 'there's a number to the right of that word, and that number is '3556'. If you have a hard copy—a big thick tome which I have brought today... you flip over toward the very back of the book and look in the Hebrew dictionary numbers, for '3556.'

All right!" exclaimed Yuri after finding the number and putting his finger on it... It says, 'From the same as #3522—in the sense of rolling, or, #3554 in the sense of blazing; as a star—as round or as shining; figuratively—a prince'; and in that instance it was talking about the Canaanite kings who were probably tired of King Barak's intrusions of their own possessions; *and they fought from heaven—taking no gain of money!*

Going back up in that same story... *'they that rode on white asses... that came to the watering holes and scared off the enemy by speaking out the mighty works of God for His people; encouraging them to go back and claim the gates of their cities'.....*

Guess what I found about them! They were delivered from the noise of the archers! So they must've been inside a vehicle of sorts, and those must've been the tribe of Dan.

Oops!" exclaimed Yuri, "...I think I might've lost you again... but—you'll catch up when I tell you about Father Jacob's deathbed prophecy for Dan and about Moses' end-of-life prophecy, and Deborah's mention of Dan in her song of victory.

The '*white asses*' of Deborah's song—were actually something of dazzling sheen that continued; with permanence.

"In other words," commented Yuri—it was describing something similar to the *watchers*—only Deborah said *they sat in judgment*, they *kept apace* with the travelers, they *delivered their people from the enemy at the places where they went to draw water; and there they spoke out praises to God!* - reminding the inhabitants of '*His villages,*' *that He was righteous in His acts toward them.* In other words... reminding them it was their idolatry that caused God to lift His hand from them; but if they would repent! then He would fight for them and they could go back to reclaim their cities.

"Now then," said Yuri, with expressive eyes, ...for the *prophecies about Dan*, we go to Genesis chapter forty-nine and see his father Jacob, before pulling his feet up into the bed to die—gave prophecies for his twelve sons.

The prophecy for Dan was quite impressive, because in it he said that Dan would be '*as a serpent by the way*'... the root word for serpent being to *diligently observe and learn by experience*. Now, to me—it sounds like he did some kind of reverse engineering; '*he would be an adder in the path, that bites the horse heels*'—horse being something with rapid flight that leaps and skips—a vehicle not for mounting; and the word heels—meaning to restrain or circumvent as if by tripping up the tracks or wheels; '*so that his rider shall fall backward!*' And the end of Jacob's prophecy for Dan—was that Dan would excuse himself by saying '*I have waited for Your salvation, O Lord.*'

Now this is Dan's story as I see it: In putting together all the prophesies for Dan by both Joseph and Moses as well as the prophetess Deborah:

Dan was named 'judge' at birth; his tribe, located at the very outer circle of the tribes—had grown tired of waiting for God to give them a way to act as judge for the tribes - they circumvented a ship and its rider; diligently observed and learned by experience—how to use it; branched-off, yet was always with his people - overshadowing and working judgments for them; sailing straight; was always in ships; and his tribe was not listed

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

among those sealed for the C.E. seventy siege of Jerusalem!... so I'm assuming they may have been overshadowing the scene from their ships. ...Jeremiah said in chapter four—that during the CE seventy siege—*'Watchers come from afar and give out their voice against the cities of Judah!'*

Coming now to Moses' prophecy for Dan in "*Deuteronomy*" 33:22," said Yuri, ...it was only one sentence, and he said this: *'Dan is a lion's whelp; he shall leap from Bashan'*! and for all you ancient history buffs—you'll remember: Bashan was a place for astronomy!

We don't see the tribe of Dan judging Israel during the four-hundred fifty year period of the Judges except for that one instance where they appeared to help the Prophetess Deborah, and so they probably 'leaped from Bashan' around the time the Israelites began claiming their *Promised Land*.

And I'm hoping—this brings understanding to a story that made no sense in the way it was told by King James' translators... at least it does for me!

I think we'll have time for a couple more examples of mis-translation," announced Yuri. And one would be found in Isaiah's description of how the Lord's heart would cry out for Moab in the *Day of the Lord*! He said they would flee unto Zoar...

One of Yuri's classmates interrupts, saying "Hold it Yuri! Haven't you noticed... we're following you with our Bibles ... so..."

"Oops! I'm sorry," apologized Yuri, ...That's in "*Isaiah*", chapter fifteen. Isaiah said the Moabites would *flee to Zoar*—meaning something small; *'a heifer'*—meaning something round that revolved; *'of three years old'* - and that definition revealed it had three stories! And then Isaiah said they would *shoot forth up, with weeping* because of the destructions of their financial institutions, their beautiful elaborate mansions and their vineyards for winemaking.

For another: Prophet Joel, in chapter two saw these family-size ships scattered across the hills around Jerusalem, *'like the morning dew,'* and the definition for that would be—they were ready, with alacrity—to come out and fight one on one! at the sound of a trumpet.

Yet another illustration for the spaceships, and also the demise of all who were fighting against the Lord's *'Ariel,'* including their strangers meaning aliens... is found in chapter twenty-nine: Isaiah prophesied, *"I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel! And I will camp against you round about, and will lay siege against you with a mount, and I will raise forts against you! and you shall be brought down, and your voice shall be as of one that has a familiar spirit—out of the ground, and your speech shall whisper out of the dust."*

"And doesn't this," stressed Yuri—sound like a radio transmitter speaking loudly at first—then winding down with loss of power as it landed in the dust of the earth?

Chapter 16: Countdown, cont.

Yuri checked his notes and saw he had submitted all his convincing evidence for Ancient Technologies and proof of the *First Dominion of the Messiah*. But now he was coming to the part where he would talk about the *Ages of Earth's existence*; and he knew that for his description of the *Age of Adam's race*—his critics would wonder about the history of Adam and Eve's son Cain and his offspring; and exactly where he got his wife.

So he quoted the verses in Genesis four that tell of him dwelling in a land on the East of Eden and explained that—if Eden was in the East, then Cain would've lived in the far east where we hear stories of people in ancient times doing all kinds of miraculous things as well as riding thru the sky on carpets.....

Yuri told them he was sure that God had allowed those people to have come from another planet or star system and settle in the far east, because they were a peace-loving race and would later come of use to the Lord in helping His people through their wilderness experiences; and he believed they were those that were called *strangers*—to whom His people traded many valuables in place of technologies that helped them have an easier existence.

Eric projected the photo for the flying carpets:



“Archaeologists tell us,” said Yuri, giving a thumbs-up to Eric, ...about an underground city in Turkey carved out of sandstone—that would've required some type of technology that caused the debris to disappear as they worked, and Yuri surmised the *strangers* traveling with the Israelites—possessed the same technologies and sold them to the Israelite families—as there were around two and a half million people whose camps had no foul odors!

Continuing from this point, Yuri gives an outline of each of earth's ages as he sees it; majoring on scientific and ergonomically designed technologies that would have to've

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

been in use for the fulfillment of prophecies during each of the ages—backing up his statements with archaeological and scientific discoveries.

“The thing that bothers me most,” expressed Yuri slowly, ...is that, “*Bible*” scholars today just jump right over the prophecies about the *Punishment of Jerusalem!* They must be looking for another time of punishment; when Nahum said this: “*What do you imagine against Me?*”

“In other words,” added Yuri – God is saying, “Do you think I’m stupid and powerless?”

“He will make an utter end! Affliction shall not rise up the second time!”

“God’s plan to provide a way for cleansing of blood once and for all—worked!” emphasized Yuri, ...and Moses’ prophecies for them in their latter days were all fulfilled by the end of the *C.E. seventy Siege of Jerusalem!*

“Most students of eschatology,” said Yuri with tilt of head, biting his lip and far-off gaze, ...have waded out into a quagmire of apocalyptic events that have nothing at all to do with the times in which we live! And then—when the real truth is hurled to humanity—it will be just like Schopenhauer’s philosophy regarding Truth! He said this: “*Truth passes through three stages: First—it is ridiculed; second—it is violently opposed; and third—it is accepted as being self-evident!*”

“By the looks on some of your faces!” exclaimed Yuri—pointing to someone with their hand raised, ...you probably have some questions; and if I can’t answer them, perhaps one of our study group will be able to help you out.

Turning to his group of researchers—Yuri asks Rafael if he’d take the microphone and hold it for students with questions—sensing the fact... he may need someone with a little more scientific knowledge to help him out with the answers!

A student named Donald, taking a class in Astronomy asks: If it’s really true that God caused the earth to fall—never to rise again, then how can it be that we still have the same stars and planets that the prophets had mentioned... and also—what would be God’s reason for doing such a thing?

Yuri answers: Perhaps, Donald—I can satisfy your question with some information I was given by my Physics colleague Rafael, who’s also handling the mike. I had asked him to do some research with the idea of ‘*Why did God stand and measure the Earth?*’ And he came up with a scientific answer about the Earth falling—to never rise again. He said he could see the Lord standing at His blackboard, calculating some mathematical equations by measuring the Earth—to figure just how far He could let it fall; as well as how many micrometers or whatever—it would take in the shaking of the earth—without destroying it altogether—with Rafael nodding agreement....

Haggai’s prophecy was—that He would shake the earth only once—in chapter two—shaking the heavens, the earth, the sea and the dry land; and that was confirmed in the New Testament book of “*Hebrews*” chapter twelve—and as far as His reasoning behind it—Isaiah said in chapter twenty-four... that the earth fell because transgression was heavy upon It; and that in the same day that it fell—the Lord punished the host of the high ones that were on high! as well as the kings of the earth that were upon the earth! And in chapter twenty-eight, then—we see the Lord had a mighty and strong one which He would use to cast down to the earth with the hand—the pride of Ephraim! and they would be trodden under foot.

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Some of you've never seen photos of cloud-formations illustrating ancient prophecies; although it seems to be a new tool! the Lord God has instituted for "*Bible*" scholars in these last times of the *Age of the Gentiles*.

It seems God is busy hurrying up the removal of the covering! That was cast upon all nations by *Mystery Babylon* after the end of the *First Dominion*. And one of our students was able to catch this image for Ephraim that includes most of the prophecies for that tribe, and our movie-maker Eric is getting it up just now...



It seems... with all the technical information that was gleaned from Jesus - those five t'seven days in the Temple at the age of twelve—scientists from all parts of the earth were able to develop space ships, air ships and other electronic devices, and even colonize one or more of our planets!

Did you have something to add, Rafael?" asked Yuri—noticing his expression...

Rafael seemed to be bursting at the seams with exuberance! at Yuri's last statement, and held up a booklet he had brought along—thinking it might come in handy, and said:

Yuri—after our three-way conversation that night... I was determined to get my hands on an ancient manual that described in detail—everything that was needed to know about... spaceflight - actually the one Eric mentioned earlier. It had complicated drawings for various types and sizes of the ships and motherships, as well as instructions on handling them in flight; and practices for flight patterns... the whole bit! The author is unknown; but

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Yuri—you were mentioning Jesus in the temple at the age of twelve—asking and answering questions with world leaders of all professions... let me make it plain here... One order of the priests in the temple were astronomers, and their duties included tracking the constellations of stars that were created for humanity—for signs, and for seasons... don't you know what kind of questions they were asking? ...Oh yeah!

I could see Jesus... writing down concise info including everything they needed to know about not only the planets; but also—how they could go there; and guess what! I was able to download the manual from the internet. ...

“Did this information satisfy your question, Donald?” asked Rafael.

Wiping his brow, Donald thanked Rafael, and remarked “I can see I’ll have to get a lot more practice in the area of physics—before getting anywhere with astronomy!”

But holding out a hand toward Yuri, Donald adds: Yuri—could you give me a list of references in the ancient prophecies—that deal with the idea of the fall and shaking of the earth? I’ve been to the Grand Canyon in Arizona, and wondered about some things when our guide took us on what he called the ‘Wave Tour.’ If you’ve ever seen it...

And Eric was onto that one too...



“And I’m sure you’ll all agree,” insisted Donald—that it looks like God was making taffy candy, and stretching it out all over the hills and valleys in strings of various colors! It came to me at that moment... ‘This could’ve happened only if those hills were hot enough to melt the various colors of sand and then send them flowing back and forth!’

Yes, Yuri! I do believe the earth shook, but If you already have a list that proves it... I'd like to show my friends that were with me on that tour! and show them how it must've happened.

"Absolutely Donald!" he assured, pulling up a list from the notes on his tablet. If you can be here this afternoon, I'll have copies printed out for you; and we can give a little more time for questions... that okay? and Donald bowed his assent.

Randy stood next and wanted to know what it was that Isaac Newton used—to come to the conclusion he had, for the ending of the *Age of the Gentiles*... and Yuri was well prepared; although modern "*Bible*" scholars would more than likely—not agree with his answer!

"Randy," replied Yuri, ...I think Isaac Newton had more wisdom than any of us here today, but his '*Observations on the Prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse of St. John*', published posthumously six years after his death—do not add up with the ancient prophecies that are in my "*Bible*", and so I have my reservations about trusting those observations, just as I have about the last parts of his '*Chronologies of the Ancient Kingdoms*' that doesn't include the *First Dominion of the Messiah* and the three main nations in that part of the world, which Isaiah describes in chapter nineteen as Israel, Rome called Assyria, and Egypt with Egypt being the basest of the three.

But I'm sure, Randy—that Isaac Newton would've figured the timing for the *End of our Age of the Gentiles* using the same figures we find in the book of The "*Revelation*".... Unless, of course—he had use of some older original Greek text.

The reading in the "*King James Version*" says: '*But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.*' ...Now this, Randy—is the part we need for our calculations.

We see the Gentiles treading the Holy City under foot... forty-two months, which would relate to 1,260 days—or years, realistically. Now, Isaac Newton was probably better educated regarding the dates of the *first pilgrimages* to Jerusalem that are misconstrued to be '*holy wars*.'

But I think that the Gentiles who did not go to Jerusalem for that last *Feast of Tabernacles* when Satan came up against the '*Camp of the Saints*', and who had not joined Satan's armies either... They had to've been devastated when their relatives did not return from Jerusalem's *Feast of Tabernacle* vacation that year! And that may've been the first year of the Gentiles treading the Holy City under-foot.

"If we say the *First Dominion of Messiah* lasted 1,000 years before being folded up and changed into another dimension of our universe—and add Apostle John's 42 months or 1,260 years - we can come up with Isaac Newton's figure of 2,060 for the return of Christ at the *End of our Age*; but we must remember Joshua's word that He may shorten the time of His coming - for the sake of the 'elect.'

"Does that mean that Christ could come back for His true followers at any time now, Randy?" prompted Yuri. Not knowing what to say, Randy hesitated and Yuri's partners in persuasion cried-out "No! He has to get Zion built up first!"

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Startled by their reply, Randy sat while Yuri explained that the *covering* must first be removed—that *Mystery Babylon* cast over all nations by the Inquisitions; and then Zion, the Lord's dwelling place on earth—will be built-up so that He may 'come in His glory!'

Jessica was next to stand with her question: Do you have enough references to prove that God removed the earth from its former position?

"Good question, Jessica," answered Yuri. ...One reference for that was in Isaiah chapter twenty-four where he saw the earth being heavy with transgression, and then fall—never to rise again to its original place in the heavens; and it was at that time that the Lord punished the host of the high ones that were on high; and the kings of the earth upon the earth... and that right there means there were astronomers on high... up in the heavens; as well as kings of the earth... on the earth—that were to be punished for their wickedness!

But it did take a while before I found the one in the Psalms, Jessica, ...and in listening to those CDs—when it came to one of the songs of Asaph, David's chief musician—I heard him tell of a vision he had, saying that all the foundations of the earth were out of course; and then God would arise and judge the earth and inherit all nations... so there you are, Jessica—with at least two references establishing this Word of truth!

At this point, Yuri remembered that some of his classmates were followers of a modern-day prophet—William Branham, and asked if one of them would care to share their thoughts; and let him know if their 'prophet' had ever said anything that would allude to any of the information he had shared about the *First Dominion of the Messiah*.

A student named Nolan stood and motioned for Rafael, and then admitted that up to now—they'd been led to believe they could hold to no other truths than what their prophet had taught; but his grandmother—now in her seventies, had gone to hear William Branham speak, and he thought it was in the early sixties—at the Ramada Inn in Phoenix, Arizona. Nolan's grandmother heard William Branham say that in the future—God was going to open men's minds to the knowledge of a teaching that even he did not understand, because it was not yet the due season for it to be made known;

"And Yuri," said Nolan, tipping his imaginary hat—you've convinced this Branhamite... anyway—that the due season for this enlightenment is now!

"What do you think?" asked Nolan, turning to his friends. There was one student that simply shook his head and got up and walked out.

And it was Marcia, who responded to that situation with a quotation from her Isaac Newton collection. She explained that Newton and his colleagues set about to rediscover prisca truths that had been hidden somewhere in the time of classical history.....

"And he said this:" related Marcia. ...*"Ancient philosophers and religious persons gained insight into the truth of the nature of the world and universe; but this truth had become hidden within the language of the recording of the truth at the time; and later—by medieval scholars."* Which Yuri calls—'*Mystery Babylon*'!

Newton also said that *"About the time of the end a body of men will be raised up who will turn their attention to the prophecies; and insist upon their literal interpretation, in the midst of much clamor and opposition."*

Then Rafael held the microphone for another student of Ancient Western Civilization—not wanting her name to be known.

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

She said: I can see now, Yuri—that it really was by the shaking of the earth—all the ancient cities of the world were covered by dirt and debris—like Rome, Athens, Corinth, Ephesus and cities of the far east; and mound cities of the western world; but I'm wondering about the cities that were left at the end of the *First Dominion of the Messiah*. Those would be the ones—like the cities and temples of the Mayas that are left still standing—yet uninhabited? ...I've seen documentaries about them, that say it appears as if their inhabitants merely went away quickly—leaving everything behind! ...And you would say they were deserted cities of either... the citizens of the *First Dominion* kingdom that were camping at Jerusalem during the last Shemitah Feast of Tabernacles; ...or members of the sand of the sea army gathered by Satan at the *End of that Age*. You've accomplished some pretty good sluicing there, Yuri...

But what about Machu Picchu? In my studies, I've learned it was the Incas that inhabited that mountain and surrounding cities—and they were supposed to have survived there during the fifteenth century—not during the years you're calling the *First Dominion of the Messiah*.

"Thank you for the compliment," said Yuri. ...and I do appreciate your concern about Machu Picchu; as I'd also wondered about that. ...So, I did some research and learned the Incas were not the first inhabitants of that area! but had found those cities intact... without inhabitants; and so—just claimed it and figured out the schematics of their operation. Larger cities were stationed... something like... one hundred miles apart, with smaller cities between—that were used as cities of store, and as outposts for mail and so-on... and they built up a great empire! But then along came the Spanish Conquistadores; and when they took control of the region, it all fell apart because they did not understand the schematics of operation!

"I hope that satisfies your interest," said Yuri. ...and we'll probably have time for a couple more.

There were a few students standing; but with Rafael close by a student named Monica—he held the microphone for her, as she asked about the reasoning behind God allowing the Jews to be slaughtered by world leaders such as Stalin and Hitler.

At first—Yuri drew a blank; but suddenly realized it was fulfillment of Isaiah's statement about the Lord breaking the Assyrian in His land; treading him under foot and causing his yoke to depart from off His people... then Isaiah had said '*Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice; and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent*'... which could be a couple of cruel world leaders... first the cockatrice as Stalin; and his fruit would've been Hitler!

After these explanations, Yuri continued: I would say that Hitler was like a fiery serpent; and I've also heard he had knowledge of spacecraft. ...That might sound a little far-fetched to some of you; but... go to the internet and search it out... you'll be surprised! But then a more sure explanation would be Ezekiel's prophecy that the Lord would send a sword upon His people that did not repent... and then He would draw out a sword after all them that were scattered around the world!

"If my answer's been a little confusing, Monica," apologized Yuri, noticing her expression was still a little blank—You could see us during break; as we'll be hanging around a while.

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

There was now—no more time for questions; as Mrs. Hoopenhammer made the 'time-out' sign; and Yuri knew he had only a few minutes left—to introduce his study group to the class.

“Before closing,” said Yuri: ...I'd like to introduce to you... some of the students that gathered with us for a few sessions and were really helpful in getting this all figured out; and I am totally thankful! for their input.

Yuri asked Shawn and Meghan to stand, introducing them as his students of Ancient History; then introduced Rafael, Marcia, Eric, Jeremy; and even Bill, who had joined them at one of the sessions.

“Last, but surely not least!” boated Yuri—I'm grateful for Hadassah, who so willingly agreed to be my critique when I could find none! She seemed to know my thoughts, even—and was always ready with just the right passage of scripture, or scientific research to back up my ideas! She would pray with me when we needed to figure something out; and even provided photos of cloud formations from her cell phone! at just the right time.

Yuri asked Hadassah to come and stand by him; and when she did—Yuri turned to face her and thanked her for being so faithful!

And as she stood there with an inquisitive stare—Yuri spoke:

“Hadassah, ...remember the day we had dinner together at Martinelli's?” ...I asked you a question and did not get the answer I wanted, so I'm asking it again.....

Hadassah relaxed her gaze and began to laugh softly, and answered:

“No need to worry!” she assured. ...You won't have to help me wash the dishes! ...I've been adequately persuaded; and actually—I would love being your wife! Yuri—and held out her arms for a hug.

Everyone cheered, and Hadassah's dad stepped forward, producing the ring Yuri had given him to have re-sized.

Chapter 17: Beyond Persuasion

For the first week after break, classes are scheduled as half-days; so ditching class is not even an issue for the thirty-plus students who can't wait to present their questions and ideas to Yuri and his friends.

Mrs. Hoopenhammer—counting it a feather in her hat to have such a controversial subject go over so smoothly—arranged to have pizza delivered... enough for the whole group of students who remained in the room; as well as cake and ice cream to celebrate Yuri and Hadassah's wedding engagement!

Raphael's sister Paola drove his car and took Rachelle and the children home, to give them a proper meal and nap—then returns to the classroom knowing she needs all the knowledge of the Dark Ages she can glean for her students in Spain; Bill had opted out—not seeing a chance for a good debate, but made plans together with Hadassah's parents—to dine out and discuss the students' chances for peaceful acceptance of their newly-acquired views on eschatology; and the Dramatic Arts students hang around hoping to get insight for any more action-packed scenes to add to their upcoming play, "The Revelation of The Christ: Forty Years Following the Passion of The Christ."

When the food arrives, Mrs. Hoopenhammer asks the students to join her in a blessing that goes like this: "Come, Lord Jesus—be our guest, and let this food to us be blessed" and Yuri has never heard it that way before; but likes it so much, he decides to adopt it for a mealtime prayer when he shall have his own family. The students seemingly inhale the pizza quickly—sooo hungry to fill up their mental cups with Yuri's understanding of the ancient prophecies; then take time to properly congratulate Yuri and Hadassah, with Hadassah's promise to share with them the rest of her photos for the ancient prophecies... and while the girls clean up the room—Raphael, Jeremy, Shawn and Eric are busy setting up some equipment needed for viewing photos; Yuri prints out a list of references for Donald; and Mrs. Hoopenhammer enlists other students for the task of setting the chairs in a tight semi-circle, as the pandemic plague mentioned in an earlier chapter had not yet proceeded to the stage that prohibited the close seating arrangements desired.

But all the while—there is no stopping of the chatter as the still-puzzled students question each other while they work—trying to piece together all the enigmatic information they've been hearing the last few days. They hardly notice the humming of Yuri's portable printer; but they finally hear him speaking out loud to himself as one of the references on his list has prompted him to say: "I guess we really don't imagine anything about You, Lord..." And suddenly there is dead silence! It seems the students had one ear tuned toward Yuri—not wanting to miss the least thing he might have to say about the ancient prophecies!

"Sit down! Sit down!" suggests Yuri, as they all gather around and scurry to find a seat—leaving the closest ones for their friends with physical challenges.

"If this... was... so important... to Yhswah," offers Yuri hesitantly; "Then... I think it should be just as important to—us! Have you all ever noticed Him saying by the prophet Nathan, 'What do you imagine against the Lord?' ...Nathan had just told how it took a lot of sinning to make the Lord angry; but when His jealous anger is stirred up... He can completely dry up the sea; the hills melt; His fury is poured out like fire; the rocks are thrown down by Him; and the earth and everything on it are burned at His presence!

Then Yuri asks the question that should spur anyone into thinking reasonably about God. "Does God do anything for no reason at all?" And all the students and Mrs. Hoopenhammer shout "No!"

"Did He have a plan... to have a righteous nation in the earth that would bring honor to His Name?" And they all shout "Yes!"

"Are you sure about that?" asks Yuri—And they all look around at each other nodding their heads, and murmuring "Umm Hmmm."

Suddenly—being overcome with a sense of appreciation for finally finding friends who have followed him—hook, line and sinker into stark realities of newly-found truth... Yuri quietly weeps and raises a hand to God in thankfulness, then expresses his appreciation to the students and Mrs. Hoopenhammer for their support. "You'll never know how desperately I have desired the fellowship of just one person, even—who'd be willing to think outside the box with me... and to realize The Holy Lord God of Creation—had more common-sense and people-passion... than to set the stage for the final countdown against wickedness; and then let the devil continue ruling for a couple more thousand years!

"Oh no... No way!" Insisted Yuri. "We cannot allow ourselves to imagine that of Him any longer! ...And even though He did use the Terrible one - Emperor Vespasian—as a rod in His hand to sift the nations... Prophet Nathan said that God would not... acquit... the wicked! So we see by Jeremiah, that Vespasian was the last to drink the cup of God's vengeance; and Isaiah explains exactly how he met his final doom in the fires of Tophet!

"I'm not sure how many of you were with us for Shawn's Story of the Siege," admitted Yuri, "but for those who weren't blessed to hear it, I'll recount the scene: The two ladies in the story had been taken up into one of the watcher's ships in preparation for the final parts of the Siege; and there was a computer screen attached to each seat that would play out a scene for anything they questioned in their mind. And when one of them wondered about what happened to the Emperor, she saw he had been summoned from Rome by his son Titus when they had entered the city.

She saw Vespasian with his personal entourage with banners flying with the wind; marching toward the edge of Tophet, where he had stood in times past—looking-on as Judaeans women handed their newborn babies to the Chemarim priests - to be tossed into the fires of that place. But as the king drew close, he noticed it was filled with dead bodies of all ages, and as he stood at the edge a sudden stream of fire and brimstone swept him off his feet and he perished in the fires of that place.

Adding to this, Shawn holds out an open Bible he had quickly borrowed from Hadassah and repeats Zechariah's words: "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury...

"Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from the East country, and from the West country; and I will bring them and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem... and they shall be My people, and I will be their God—in truth and in righteousness..."

"Exactly!" stressed Yuri, holding out a thumb to Eric who produces photos of secured roads going over the tops of rolling hills and mountains... Highways that were promised for the remnant scattered over the earth—who would make it safely through the

outpouring of God's wrath.



"And if any of us here this afternoon ... are wondering why the land of Israel does not show any evidence of that First Dominion Kingdom's existence... it's because—when it was time for that one of earth's ages to come to an end... God simply just folded it up like a garment; and changed it—changed it to another of earth's dimensions... and you'll find that in the first chapter of Hebrews; and in Psalm number one o two... and the way this can happen is—because God and all His holy angels have clear wisdom of the operation of that little particle of the atom we call the Higgs boson. It's my theory they know how to manipulate it to make things appear and disappear... and I'm sure that Eric and Raphael or any other students of physics that are here... could answer your questions about that."

"Well," hesitated Yuri, "we did stay here this afternoon—for you all; and to get a better understanding of things that transpired during the Day of the Lord... as well as in the Dark Ages, so—we'll open it up to you for any questions or ideas you may have."

The Dramatic Arts students didn't see how they'd be able to make a scene with the information Yuri might give them—but they were stumped on one of the prophecies that mentioned both 'strangers' ... and 'terrible ones' in the same sentence; and Shawn was another who'd also stumbled upon it.

"Glad you brought that up," offered Shawn. "And I'm sure you're probably talking about Isaiah twenty-five, verse five—the one that caught my attention. We discussed this earlier this morning; but perhaps you came after the fact... Here we see strangers being brought down to dust as if from a falling and crashing spaceship—judging by some of the other words in the verse; as well as the branch of the terrible ones—possibly the astronomy branch of the Assyrians also called Terrible-ones by the prophets. They'd all be brought to dust and later trodden under foot! And as someone has already expressed... we may never know what we're walking on!

"Spot-on!" Agreed Henry, an exchange student from the U.K. who had watched Tim Smith's documentary on the 'God Code' and is interested in hearing Yuri's thoughts about

it.

'So glad you mentioned this,' expressed Yuri. In all our get-togethers the subject hasn't risen; although it has everything to do with true history of the world! I understand that—hidden within the text of not only the first five books given by Moses; but within the whole text of the Bible—may be found the names of everyone who has ever lived on Earth; as well as everything that has ever—or will ever transpire—up until the end of the world! And I understand that a person may be able to go to their favorite part of the Bible... Hebrew or Greek text, of course and begin searching by trial and error—selecting letters of their name... let's say every so-many letters apart either up, down, sideways or diagonally—eventually cracking the code."

"Exactly!, admits Henry. I've heard, even—that the phrase 'My name is YHSWH' occurs every-so-often all the way through the texts of the Old Testament! Thanks, Yuri," says Henry—for sharing your thoughts about this... it's something the whole world needs to think about in getting a better understand of how personal our God really is"

A medical student named Nathan stands and asks about well-known speakers regarding Spirituality—saying that—you have everything within yourself already—to have a spiritual experience with God. "They," said Nathan, "never mention the fact that after Adam and Eve sinned—as you say, Yuri—it was in God's agenda to redeem man back to Himself! So then," he said, "...I was beginning to look for God within myself without the experience of receiving Jesus Christ as Saviour—to become His personal friend. ...You did say that God's reason for re-creating the world was because God was lonely and wanted friends?"

Yuri's answer to Nathan's question is: "Sure, Nathan—it is possible to conjure up good feelings through the power of meditation; but at the end of the day—are you ready to meet God... face to face? ...Of course... it is true that God fills all things in our universe... and the Apostle Paul wrote that God has given to every man a measure of faith; but He also said that no man could see The Lord without holiness; and He said... the only way to come to Him is through the name of His only begotten Son, Yhswh/Jesus the Christ—Who, after all—our textbook says—is the only mediator between God and men! And He was willing to suffer—so that He could redeem us back to Friendship with God! So... why should we not want to receive His sacrifice for cleansing from sin and disease, and become a personal friend to the King of all kings! ...Good question, Nathan!"

Chris, one of Yuri's fellow classmates has a question for Yuri: he asks: "Where do you get the idea, Yuri—of God forming the Israelite race solely for the purpose of bringing His only begotten Son into the world with a DNA that's pure?"

"Well, Chris—surmising that to be the main reason," answers Yuri, "The Psalm number eighty: verses fourteen to eighteen, reads like this: 'Return, we beseech Thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine; and the vineyard which Your right hand has planted, and the branch that You have made strong for Yourself. It is burned with fire; it is cut down; they perish at the rebuke of Your countenance! Let Your hand be upon the man of Your right hand; upon the Son of man whom You have made strong for Yourself: so, will we not go back from You...' If you can see where the Psalmist is coming from, then you have your answer - seeing the vine as Israel being planted by God's right hand and being made strong for His purpose; and then seeing the Son that He had made strong for His purpose of paying the price that would redeem the world back to Himself..."

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Rachinda, one of our native-American students with the Drama group—asks Yuri to explain again—the time for the birth of the man child in relation to the Coming of The Lord for the remnant; and to punish Jerusalem and the rest of the wickedness of the world.

“First,” says Yuri, “we’ll hav’ta go back to the beginning of Daniel’s one week that was not included with the sixty-nine and it began toward the end of the wars of the Jews written by Josephus and by Jesus Himself, during the time when Desolations were determined for the destruction of God’s People. You find it in Daniel chapter nine. All we need to be concerned about is that one last week; and we know that it ended around the time of the Siege of Jerusalem, so... it must’ve been at the beginning of those last seven years that Judaeans began fleeing their cities, because God—speaking through Hosea—said He was going to allure her and bring her into the wilderness and speak comfortably to her, giving her vineyards there, giving her the Valle of Achor for a door of hope; and that she would sing there. And if you’ll look at the Hebrew definitions for some of those words, it’s like there was a narrow opening leading into a small valley near Jericho that we call Qumran; and it was there where the Dead Sea Scrolls were found and among them many songs they’d written including songs about the war, and about their Teacher of Righteousness confirming the New Covenant with them.

“Daniel prophesied that The Lord would confirm the covenant with many, for one week—which was seven years, and he said that it was in the midst of those seven years that God would take away the sacrifice and oblations; and I’m going to bring-in at this point—Malachi’s mention of The Lord appearing suddenly in the Temple when He ‘had it out’ with the priests,” says Yuri, using his quotations sign, “and sanctified them. And when He sanctified them... and that was the only time in history for that prophecy to be fulfilled—then you know how Yhswt caused the sacrifices to cease!!!... When He sanctified the priests in the Temple at Jerusalem they began preaching the gospel and using the Temple lavers—baptizing converts into His Name! But evidently—according to Josephus’ account they were not all converted because the sanctified-ones were later killed and replaced with robbers.

“And I’ll venture to say this happened right at the middle of that week, because in chapter twelve of Daniel, he asked an angel how long it would be till the end of those wonders he was seeing, and heard an angel say that after the sacrifice and oblation were taken away, there would be a thousand, two hundred ninety days—which boils down to three and one-half years.

“Wow! Amazing deduction!” was all the students’ reactions.

“But we also have an historical backup,” added Yuri, “by Josephus when he told about a sensational disturbance taking-place in the Temple on the night before Passover, one year. The Eastern Gate... the one through-which only the Messianic Prince Himself would enter... opened suddenly, by itself! He said that many strong men tried to close the gate to no avail because—immediately it would swing open again! And Josephus wrote it was at the sixth hour, which would’ve been midnight... that the sanctuary lit up like daylight and that was the hour for the Bridegroom to come, as in Matthew chapter twenty-five.

“Josephus also describes another scene taking place on that night, and it was hearing lots of voices outside saying ‘Let us go to the other side.’ So as far as I can see, that right there was the “birth of the man child,” exclaimed Yuri, making his quotation marks sign. “the ones that would later—on the Mount of Olives—stand with The Lord as a part of the one hundred forty-four thousand which were redeemed from the earth since day-one.

They were virgins unto The Lord, meaning they'd not been defiled with religions nor religious organizations; 'they followed the Lamb wherever He led, and were redeemed from among men—being the first fruits unto God and to the Lamb. In their mouth was found no guile; and before the throne of God, they were without fault.' And that's a quote from The Revelation book chapter fourteen.

"And now, for the other part of your question Rachinda," said Yuri, flipping the pages of his Bible to find Paul's letters to the Thessalonians: "In almost every chapter he assures those who had obeyed His gospel—they would be delivered from the Wrath of God against all wickedness. He called it 'The Day of The Lord.' He told them the Lord Himself would descend from heaven with a shout and the sound of His great trumpet—raising the dead that were in Him—to rise and meet Him in the air along with the Believers and at the same time—beginning to pour-out His wrath with flaming fire taking vengeance on all who did not know Him and had not obeyed His gospel.

"Hundreds of years earlier—the prophet Jeremiah had been given a vision of the same scene," said Yuri, "and we can read about that in his chapter twenty-five. He said that at the time that He would bring evil on the city called by His name and mightily roar against it—He would also give a shout against all the inhabitants of the earth and plead with all flesh, causing the evil to go forth from nation to nation—raising up whirlwinds from the coasts of the earth. He said all the wicked would be slain with His sword and lie as dung upon the ground from one end of the earth unto the other... thus making Apostle Paul's prophecy coincide with Jeremiah's, regarding Christ's appearance with a shout of wrath against all wickedness and at the same time delivering out of it—those who had obeyed His gospel. And we all know that would've been at the end of the C.E. seventy Siege of Jerusalem.

"And now—to make plain the difference between the two resurrections—we see that the first group were some who were fully formed into Christ's image by making godly choices in their sufferings and tribulation while the whole 'church', stressed Yuri, making his usual quotation sign, "were all travailing in prayers because of the persecutions they were suffering from the Roman Emperors as well as from their own countrymen. But John the Revelator said that as soon as the Man Child was born—Satan and all his evil angels were evicted from the heavens and began stalking the woman or church—out of which the Man Child was born.

Rachinda nodded and thanked Yuri.

Chapter 18: Beyond Persuasion, cont.

Brian, a student majoring in Mathematics had a question for Yuri regarding his statement made about *'half the city of Jerusalem going into bondage and the other half not being cut off from the city'*:

I thought... the people would be divided into thirds, according to Ezekiel's pantomime with the shaving of his head and scattering a third of the hair to the wind, and so-on. So how do you correlate those prophecies, Yuri?

Yuri's answer was: In the last couple verses of chapter thirteen, Brian—Zechariah also divided the Israelites into thirds; and in reading carefully, I noticed he said that two thirds would be cut-off and die; but now we see Zechariah saying that the third part that was left in the city would be refined as in a furnace, and then tried as gold is tried; and that's when they'd begin calling on God's name; and it was actually half of that third part, Brian—that would go into captivity—leaving the other two parts of that third—in the city to be later known as the *Residue* or *Remnant*. ...Going back to Ezekiel, now—he was told to also—gather just a few hairs and hide them in his pocket—to be later taken out... and some of them cast into the fire also—and those few would be the ones hiding in the caves and dens immediately following the Siege; so then—we know that even some of those few that hid themselves—did not make it out alive!

Now then, here's an algebra, or maybe trig or calculus problem for you, Brian.....

To find out just how many out of two and a half million Jews: were killed; were taken captive; or were saved at the last minute by the Lord... and by Judah also fighting in that battle! ...And for a hint—one of the prophets said that a tenth of Israel would be left alive in the city; and that The Lord God would strengthen them to fight and turn the battle back to the gate... and He called them Judah!

“You know,” said Yuri—people would be appalled if they knew what the *“Bible”* really does say! ...At the time of the making of the *“King James Version”*—eight hundred years had already gone-by, since the end of the *First Dominion of Messiah*; and people were still in darkness about the technologies of that era, because *Mystery Babylon* of the *“Revelation”* chapters seventeen and eighteen—rose-up and committed genocide against all who could read and write, or voice remembrance of it!

“But after the Messiah folded-up and changed His *First Dominion*,” said Yuri, embellishing his words with hands flying, ...into another dimension—then Satan's army was destroyed the same way Sodom and Gomorrah were; and the only people left to repopulate Earth, as I said in class—were the ones who'd refused to join the devil's army; as well as those who were supposed to attend that last Shemitah *Feast of Tabernacles*, but somehow did not make it!

There you go, classmates! The reason archaeologists haven't uncovered all the little three-story spaceships of Satan's army is because they were blown to smithereens and melted in the fire and brimstone! ...And of course—the transportation ships for people who attended the *Feast of Tabernacles* belong to the kingdom of God! and are operated by the *watchers*.

“And I'd be willing to admit,” continued Yuri, spreading his hands... that I believe they're still around; and have always been around! and now, since the invention of aircraft in our

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Age of the Gentiles—only a hundred or so years ago! we can see the evidence of ancient air flight and the signs for waiting areas from above-ground!

"Eric!" called Yuri. ...I brought the little book called "*Mystery in Peru*". ...Let's see pages eight, ten, and then thirteen; and I'm sure you'll agree that eight hundred years of gathering tribes of the earth for the *Feast of Tabernacles*—could very well be the reason for these aerial runways and drawings of animals and other figures lining the runways.

Eric slowly showed the pages; and when Yuri's classmates and the Dramatic Arts students realized the impact of his words, they... were... amazed! They asked Eric to show them the geoglyph of the monkey-sign again and marveled at how there were



entrances to long paths leading to waiting areas!

Eric himself—had also brought along a book full of photos he had just come-upon; and wanted to share with Yuri; so, he showed Yuri some of the pictures and asked if he could show them to everyone—with Yuri answering, "The floor's all yours, Eric!"

The book was called "*Meteora, the Sacred Rocks and Their History*".

"Now, I can see," claimed Eric, how these rocks resemble giant trees you and I have never seen the likes-of before!

Showing one picture from the site in Greece, Eric continued: And there are similar petrified formations here in the United States—in the Grand Canyon, for instance; and the Devil's Tower in Wyoming.



Then Eric shows the ancient drawing on a bi-fold page—that revealed priests riding on some type of round aerial craft! and landing on the tops of those mountains that resembled a forest of gigantic trees.

Yuri thanks Eric emphatically, reminding him of Isaiah's prophecy that included giant trees in the list of items God would destroy during the *Day of The Lord*—because they were held high and worshipped!

Then holding out a hand toward the Dramatic Arts students—Yuri asked if their remarks might be useful at all, and one of them who seemed to be their spokesman said they'd already been made aware of the paintings of Michelangelo, and would go online to find a copy of that painting and use it as a backdrop; and said they were thankful for inviting them, and for all the information; and they were anxious to see Hadassah's photos, and wondered if she had scripture references to go along with each one.

Yuri wasn't certain about the references—but in turning his gaze upon his beautiful bride-to-be, he listened to her explain that—while the rest of the group were involved with more questions and answers... she had quickly linked a reference to each of the photos she had, that would go along with Yuri's presentation material; and handed the USB file disk to Eric, who snapped it into the slot.

While viewing the photos—not all the group could make out the images Hadassah could see; and would sometimes ask Eric to go back and show it again with Hadassah's guidance—along with their friends sitting nearby; and although still left in the dark about some of the photos; they were intrigued enough, to audibly express their utter

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

amazement; and the photographers among them asked her to explain what to look for, in taking the pictures.

Not being used-to explaining this to a large group, Hadassah hesitated for a moment; but then remembering talking about it to Yuri on the day he first learned about the photos; she said to everyone in the room:

“Believe me ... you do not scan the sky for fluffy white clouds looking like a polar bear, a huge whale, or a curly white poodle,” shooting a wink at Yuri.

What you really want to see are blue lines... running through other clouds, even; and eventually looking like something you may want to save; ...although there may be, at times—a single cloud forming an image that stands right out to you; and I'll have Eric show an example of that.

“This formation,” she explains—has a face as a person, and appears to be in a free fall, and I've not figured out a use for him yet; but have saved it and will keep it handy for perhaps future use.



"No, Wait, Hadassah" she heard someone say.....

“Doesn't that face resemble mine?” asked Jeremy... and while the students took a closer look, Jeremy reminisced... This photo reminds me of a vision I had while in a near death experience a few years back.

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

It was a Saturday night and I was out snorkeling with some friends, when I was stung by jellyfish, and it was awhile before they could get me to a hospital, and I was in and out of consciousness... and something told me to keep my eyes open and to keep breathing; but after three doses of anti-venom I finally fell asleep and began falling through... *dense blackness!* is the only way to describe it. In this blackness, I was allowed to hear the unearthly screams of the deceased, and I saw their beings writhing in pain and distress! and although I'd never been to church in my whole life; somehow—I knew they were there in that place because of their rejection of God and His sacrifice for sin.

But then suddenly—the scene changed, and I was being lifted through a tunnel toward the brightest light I'd ever seen!... until I was hovering there in the presence of stark holiness—still clutching my armfuls of filthy rags of good works I had done in the physical life.

For the first time ever... I saw my wretched sinfulness! and I did repent... longing to be covered with this brilliant holiness and pure love! I knew His name was Yhswah; and that He forgave me and accepted me! And then, Hadassah—Yhswah gave me a choice to either stay there in that place or return to physical life; and my first thought was to stay! of course. But then I felt an urge to return and share this good news with all my friends; and warn them of judgment in the end.

“What an awesome testimony to the grace of God!” exclaimed Hadassah—clapping along with all the others.

Before dismissing, Mrs. Hoopenhammer asked Donald if he received the list Yuri had promised; and Yuri held out the handful of lists, enough for everyone; and now they understood what it was that had kept his printer so busy!

The students thanked Yuri for making it possible for them to get a little better handle on the new outlook for eschatology; they thanked Hadassah and the rest of the group for their input; and they made Mrs. Hoopenhammer's day—by showing their genuine appreciation for her hospitality!

And the Dramatic Arts students did not leave the classroom before making sure they had a way to contact Yuri and his friends in case they ran into difficulties preparing their scenes for their upcoming presentation *"The Revelation of the Christ—Forty Years Following the Passion of the Christ."*

~~~~~

On the following page, you will find a copy of the list Yuri had printed-out for Donald and his friends... called: When God Shook the Earth in the Day of The Lord.

And included within the “last pages” of this book there’s a file containing six pages of Hadassah’s photos with title and scripture reference.

When God Shook the Earth In the Day of The Lord

1. You'll first go to "*Isaiah*" chapter 24: verses 1-3; "Behold, the Lord maketh the earth empty and makes it waste, and turns it upside down, and scatters abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be—as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant—so with his master; as with the maid—so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender—so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury—so with the giver of usury to him. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled; for the Lord has spoken this word...
2. Then in "*Second Samuel*" 22:8-16—King David saw it in a vision while praying and praising God for delivering him from his enemy;
3. And that was repeated in Psalm 18.
4. Psalm 82 tells us it was because of the wicked—that all the foundations of the earth would be out of course; then Joshua would arise and judge it, and inherit all nations;
5. "*Isaiah*" chapter 2 is very convincing for that time—as they would be casting down their idols to go into the caves of the earth and hide;
6. "*Isaiah*" chapter 13 tells it all;
7. "*Isaiah*" chapter 66 is even more convincing;
8. Jeremiah foretells it in chapter 4:23-29—I beheld the earth— and, lo! *It was* without form, and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly. I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger. For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.
9. "*Haggai*" chapter 2, starting at verse 6 ...Joshua would shake the heavens and the earth once, and the Desire of all nations would come ... and he stressed the fact that it would take place in just a little while! And that one goes along with "*Hebrews*" 12:25-29 ...Joshua would shake the earth and the heavens - once!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 2*  
Chapter 19: No Easy Escape

In his anticipation of celebrating a triumph for truth, Yuri had set his alarm to rise earlier than usual that Tuesday morning; and after preparing for the day—had gone to the refrigerator and pulled-out a large package of red-wine grapes he'd purchased on the eve of the students' final session together.

While bottling the last drops from his juicer, Yuri had been thanking God for the drops of Joshua's sinless blood in which he had trusted as a child; and for a loving mother who'd sat in the floor with them—sharing stories from the "*Bible*", that were instructions in God's ways.

He'd thought of Archaeologist Ron Wyatt's research showing how our Saviour's blood had been able to flow through the rocks that had cracked during the earthquake at His death on the cross—finding its way onto the mercy seat of the Temple furniture hidden in a tunnel by Jeremiah before the Assyrian king ransacked Jerusalem - as the perfect and final drops of blood to be sacrificed on earth that could redeem mankind from the curses caused by our first father's transgression! ... "Blood that flows-on in an unseen realm," he reminisced.

Nine hours have now passed since this earlier scene, and Yuri's bodacious presentation of his Persuasive Writing essay and critique had played-out so neatly, that the students were aware of God's presence and guidance in the whole process!

And now packed tightly into two vehicles—Yuri and his friends-in-research are nearing his apartment with excitement undiminished! They were celebrating one of the most unusual victories in the history of their theological seminary's Persuasive Writing Class criticisms, and the students are looking forward to a time of honoring their Creator who gave Yuri the ideas for his essay; and who'd made His Presence sooo real to them! throughout their research.

Reaching his entry and joining-in with their chatter—Yuri thrust his key toward the deadbolt but Alas! The door opened without even turning a knob... and there was immediate silence! But Yuri seized the moment to say that maybe his thoughts had been so preoccupied—he'd failed to lock the door when leaving this morning.

"I knew I should've met you over here for support, Yuri!" apologized Eric.

"No, no, Eric; n-n-no need to feel bad," stammered Yuri as he glanced around and noticed the folding chairs he'd rented from the office supply were still placed neatly in a circle and nothing seemed to be missing!

He even opened his bedroom door and took a quick glance—seeing his Gazelle workout station still folded at one end of the room while his friends react and Meghan remarks, "Okay, Yuri!... That explains your muscular figure—for someone that listens to prophecy CDs for hours!" And in a moment of embarrassment—Yuri forgets to check the large closet he calls his 'cubby.'

"Sit down, sit down!" he coaxed. We're celebrating! ...Anyway—God never allows anything to happen to us that He cannot handle!

"All right!" they shout, and as the single guys & gals are seated, Shawn chooses a couple chairs for himself & Meghan; Rafael finds places for his sister Paola and his wife & children who have just arrived to join in the celebration!

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

And, other than the Dramatic Arts students who've opted to celebrate with Mrs. Hoopenhammer—their original group is all there - Yuri in his black apparel; Hadassah sporting her bright and beautiful ring; Rafael the physicist and his courageous wife Rachelle with their newborn daughter, Rachael & her older brother Miguel keeping a watchful eye on the little one—along with Rafael's sister Paola who has taken a vacation from her Ancient History students in Spain to be with the family in their time of necessity. Shawn and Meghan are in their festive outfits representing the area to which they'll be serving in Africa, hoping to gain the attention of whoever God may choose to help in their support; Marcia with her handy notebook ready to jot down some example for her list of philosophical statements; Eric the Astronomer with his auburn red hair and ready harmonica; and of course—Jeremy the paleontologist who has never lost his enthusiasm in research for truth!

Then, as if fully planned—Eric begins to play a cheerful tune and they all join-in with singing and praising God, who within a few short days of research—had met with them—revealing His true identity as creator and owner of all things both visible and invisible!

Yuri dispenses to his friends the Passover crackers and the wine he'd made, explaining his reason for making it himself—quoting Isaiah: *'Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, 'Destroy it not for a blessing is in it...'*

And after sharing in the blessings... like clockwork—the students pair-off, taking the five pans Yuri had placed neatly along a wall; and as they pour the water over each-other's feet—they show appreciation to their partners for the information each had added to their research. Paola and Rachelle, each holding a child have not joined in the foot-washing, but are impressed by the information they're gleaning, and the awesome aura permeating the atmosphere!

After getting everything cleaned-up and put-away—Yuri asks his friends if they're up-to watching some movies, and they all agree on seeing some of the newest archaeological finds and scientific discoveries; but Marcia speaking-up, says:

"Yuri! I know this may be a little off our subject, but I've been wanting to mention something I've noticed about you, and it has to-do with a really neat movie... it's a movie... I think every young person should watch a couple of times at least! while still in their dating-years..."

And before going any further with her ideas the students are jumping to conclusions, cooing an "ooooo?" while Yuri asks: "And this has something to do with me, Marcia?"

Quickly easing their tensions, Marcia explains that—every time she hears Yuri say, "Sit down, sit down," she's reminded of the character Henry Hamilton in a Movie from Louisa Mae Alcott's *The Inheritance*.

"In fact," says Marcia... it's a movie I keep in my office and make it a requirement for every client with emotional problems to watch at least once—and then tell me some outstanding qualities they noticed in the lives of some of the characters... qualities they may or may-not want to pursue for their own life.

"Whoa!" reacted Yuri. "I certainly thank you for the complement! Marcia; and I do have that movie; I've seen it a few times, and never tire of watching! It's in my cubby. And as Yuri heads toward his room his friends ask if they may come along and see the place where he has listened to the prophecies over and over; and Yuri responds: "Sure, you may all follow—but I'm not sure there's enough space for us all in the cubby... "Come



on!” And as Yuri opens the door... again—there is dead silence while the students glance-around, viewing a disastrous scene before them in utter disbelief!

Yuri is now sure someone has broken into his apartment, looking for something in his cubby—seeing his file drawers opened-out, and knowing at once there are files missing; and glancing toward the desk, he cannot see the computer-tower! And Yuri is glad for his thin laptop safely tucked inside his briefcase.

Suddenly—one of the girls screams, having peeked around the corner at the wall behind them and noticed in bold black lettering of a wide-tip marker...

## INSTITUTIONALIZE

“Oh Yuri! ...What does that mean?” asked Hadassah, reaching for his hand. And Yuri knew there would now be no easy escape from the prying eyes of *Mystery Babylon* and their insistence upon keeping the mill and run of society under their control of ignorance regarding true history and technologies of former Ages!

“Not to worry, Hadassah,” is Yuri’s soothing response. It’s easy to see we’ve entered an *Age of Enlightenment* that’s soon to be felt by a whole world-full of humanity! And seeing how our students’r so easily accepting truth’n’reality, it’ll spread like wildfire! just like the story of *monkeys in Japan learning to wash their sweet potatoes*!

Now—that statement *really* caught *Jeremy’s* attention: being that his essay for Life Sciences was on Behavioral Issues of Asian Animals and he asks, “What does this have-to-do with monkeys washing sweet potatoes, Yuri?” and Yuri explains to his friends a story he heard about a troop of monkeys in Japan on a sandy shore, that were thrown sweet potatoes—in a test—to see if monkeys would eat sweet potatoes... well, it seemed they did! although they had to keep spitting out the sand clinging to the outside—until one day an adult female named Imo decided to carry her sweet potatoes to the water and scrub them on the side of a rock. The other adults didn’t get the message right away, but her offspring picked-up the habit, and after a while other youngsters—seeing their playmates washing their sweet potatoes—decided to do the same, and before long that whole troop! was washing their sweet potatoes. Then the habit began to spread from troop to troop until all the monkeys in Eastern Asia were washing sweet potatoes!

“Wow! Thanks Yuri,” said Jeremy appreciatively. I can really use this information in my essay coming up! Along with some of Hadassah’s cloud photos, it’s bound to be a winner! And I can see your point, too—regarding the truths we’ve been untangling from the prophecies!

“Are you sure you want to stay here, Yuri?” pleaded Hadassah. Maybe you should hang out at Jeremy’s room in the dorm; or better yet—perhaps Eric could share a spare bedroom. “Aren’t you still at your home?” she asked, turning to Eric who was nodding fervently.

“I’m okaaaay! Hadassah,” answered Yuri, spreading out both hands toward the group—as in a signal to—*stop!* I... don’t think that enemy’ll be fooling around here very often after what happened to my brother Michael’s neighbor when he was broadcasting all these truths over the internet!

And by the wide-eyed gasps of his friends, Yuri knew he should explain; but reaching for the movie they were to watch, he said: “Sit down, sit down! and I’ll tell you all about it.

And as the students turned to find their seats, Yuri begins: You see... it all started like

this... it seems Michael had been plagued with strange things happening in his apartment before I came to stay with him... "And it all started after a lonely little lady moved into an adjoining apartment," said Yuri. Michael spoke with her the day she moved in and asked if she had a job, and what kind of work it was, and the lady said she wrote manuals for Electro-Magnetic-Pulse weapons, and Michael said she didn't look like someone who'd even be interested in that type of Tesla technology! In fact, by appearances he thought she may've even been homeless.

Michael loved t'go out on a walk in the crisp night air, and it wasn't too long after his neighbor came—that one night an automobile he'd never seen before, passed going the same direction; turned around then passed-by verry slowly. When he got home his legs were itching, and while dressin' for bed he noticed two small puncture wounds on the back side of his legs just above the knee, and for about a month both legs were broken-out with an itchy rash and red as a beet! And since he never had a family doctor he just used calamine lotion until he finally told God he was tired of it! and it went away.

But when it first happened, Michael went online to ask, 'what would leave puncture wounds on the skin, half an inch apart'? and it gave him websites relating to the low energy EMP weaponry, and right then and there he began putting two and two together about *Mystery Babylon* and his new neighbor!

"R-i-g-h-t," drawled Rafael. She would've known the timing and the direction he'd take; but why would she've told Michael about her job, Yuri? That doesn't make sense!

"But it will!" said Yuri... when you see what Michael finally found out about his neighbor! You see... this lady *had* been homeless; and whoever *Mystery Babylon* used for their end-purpose—went out and found someone homeless who really wanted to work; offered them a job with paid-training, a nice apartment and a new car t'drive t'work n back; and she couldn't turn it down!

But what they did *not* tell her—was the *rest of the story*! She saw no harm in telling Michael what she did at work, because—if she'd known up front that she would eventually be slow-cooking someone—she'd've turned it down on the spot! ...She actually seemed like a very nice lady.

Yuri's friends sat perfectly still, trying to imagine what this lady was like—anxiously waiting to see how it all ended. "But that was just the start," continued Yuri. Michael began waking in the middle of the night smelling a really-strong gassy odor similar to propane, but at times—similar to formaldehyde; and would turn on all the exhaust fans in the apartment besides turning the central fan to the 'on' position and opening a window. He said this went-on for a couple weeks every-other day or so; but then that stopped... probably because it was a useless effort.

"After that," continued Yuri—Michael said he began experiencing periods of confusion and it was affecting his job as webmaster... At times his heart would begin racing up to twice its normal beat and not slow down until the early hours of morning; but the real clincher came when one evening as he was cleaning the table, his head began to vibrate inside, and he had to hold onto the wall just to make it to a chair and sit down. And from his research on the EMPs—he knew exactly what was going-on!

"Oooh, how cruel!" someone lamented.

"What did he do then?" they asked.

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

“W-e-l-l-I ... there was nothing he could do!” answered Yuri. He even told me he didn’t understand why God would allow the enemy to have that much control; but that time, he locked the door and went to a motel for the night. He said the next day when he got up he was still slightly dizzy and didn’t want t’go back to the apartment and so—he decided to sit still for a while and pray about it; then remembered Joel Osteen was on TV around that time of morning and was sure he’d receive exactly what he needed to hear, so—he went back to the apartment, turned on the TV; and ya know... But Yuri could not finish his sentence with some of his friends beginning to share the same experiences of Joel’s first words! being exactly what they needed to hear.

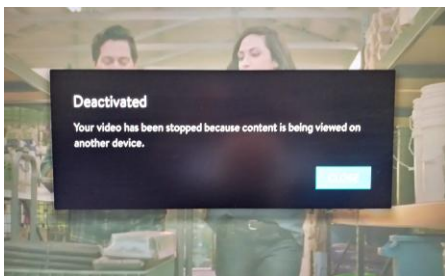


But the students were keen to learn about more of Michael’s experiences; so—Yuri showed them some of the little photos tucked inside the small notebook.

There was one showing white footprints on his bedroom wood-plank floor and Yuri explained that someone must’ve gone into his closet and stepped on the white diatomaceous earth Michael had scattered beneath his hanging clothes to keep any bugs away!



There was another photo of an electrical outlet box... It appears Michael had snapped this photo after the ‘cable guy’ left—who’d asked Michael to show him all the outlets in the house; which made Michael suspicious, and he learned the guy had installed listening devices in some of the outlet boxes.



For this photo, the story goes: Michael was watching his favorite documentary that was aired only on a certain day of the week, when it suddenly stopped, with a message on the screen saying it was deactivated because it was being viewed on another device. After this happened a few times, Michael realized a neighbor had found his password and he soon decided to give-up on having internet in his home—and to use it at the local library.



The students noticed one of the photos was of a plastic bin without a lid, and asked Yuri if he knew why Michael had saved it among the others in the notebook; and Yuri shared about it not being Michael’s container and that he’d never seen it before, until he was looking for something that was in a container the same size.

Yuri told his friends the lid was Michael’s lid, but it didn’t fit properly; and that Michael noticed other empty containers in his storage area without lids; and also lids that didn’t fit any of the containers! Yuri said that Michael sensed it was one of the ploys that *Mystery Babylon* was using to cause confusion.

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*



Yuri told his friends that Michael had chartered a business, naming it 'Anything Residential' and had a few steady customers; and how—one day when he got home he noticed something smeared on the top lintel and opening-side, of his bathroom doorway... and suspecting it may be hazardous to his health, he sprayed it all with Colloidal Silver and—was able to scrape it off with a razor blade. Then later on, that evening—cleaning-up after dinner—he noticed the same blobs of something on each side of the kitchen sink counter and was able to get rid of them the same way as in the bathroom.

Michael had told Yuri there were days when he'd hear sounds on the roof and even in the ceiling and ductwork of his apartment and wondered if people were up there making it possible to get into the apartment through the skylights or through the attic somehow, because he had changed his locks in case someone had a key...

"But what about *your* safety now, Yuri," empathized Hadassah, "I'm *really* concerned for you!"

And Yuri says "Aaah, Hadassah. ...You see—I'm not afraid of any danger at the apartment as long as I'm here! Because the very next time this lady tried to do the same—it backfired on her, just like the prophet Isaiah said would happen for the servant of God! It scared her so bad that she came over and knocked on Michael's door, asking him to pray for her; telling him they had his apartment bugged with listening devices and she'd heard him praying and singing thankful praises to God that seemed to come from the depth of his being; and that at one time while he was singing 'Just as I am without one plea, but that Thy blood was shed for me'—it affected her so deeply that she wanted to believe in Jesus and be happy like Michael.

She told him she wanted to quit that job, but that she'd tried to quit one time in the past and they reminded her she'd have to leave her beautiful apartment! and give-up her car! She admitted she'd also been fired at one time, because they thought she wasn't carrying-out their instructions.

"But where is she now?" asked the intrigued students. And Yuri shared with them the story as Michael had told it to him—how she prayed the sinners' prayer with him, repenting of all her former life and confessing aloud that she accepts Christ's sacrifice, and makes Him Lord of her life.

Yuri told them how she showed Michael all the spying devices they'd placed in his apartment during times they were sure he'd not be back for a while; and that she had destroyed all the equipment from her apartment used to control atmospheric conditions; and then entered a protection program and moved to another state for asylum; and how Michael never again experienced those problems; and was confident she had warned her overseers—of damages they could incur if they continued trying to stop Michael's progress.

"But it wasn't all bad," added Yuri. Michael learned there were health benefits from the low-energy EMPs.

"They're actually used in some natural health clinics!" explained Yuri—to strengthen nerves and muscles; and Michael had noticed his heart never missed a beat anymore, like it had during most of his life... so I'm thinking all will be well with us all... as long as we mind our Ps and Qs and avoid any situations where we could be called a raucous

group! that's going around causing fear and insecurities.

"Wait, Yuri," interrupts Hadassah, "What about your U.S. mail delivery? Didn't you say Michael had problems with censoring? And isn't it still affecting your mail even now? ...Isn't there something you can do about that, Yuri?"

"Right, Hadassah." Answered Yuri. "And I do have enough solid information that I could probably someday throw a suit on the postal system; but I think this is something we should all be aware-of.

And just to make sure none of us get caught and possibly institutionalized as per the threat we've witnessed today—we all need to watch our words; never laying the blame on an organization or religion outside of what the "*Bible*" calls it; and that is—'*Mystery Babylon!*' ...'*Babylon*' being the world's main religion before the time of Christ and His *First Dominion*; and '*Mystery Babylon*' rising-up during the *Middle Ages*.

"Got it?" asked Yuri; and seeing their mixed reactions—Yuri begins with Michael's story of his post-office box number one—he had rented in a nearby city. I think I should explain that Michael felt responsible to warn ministries worldwide, about the confusion that might possibly set-in among religions and religious organizations when the truth about the *Dark Ages* is released; so—he spent a lot of time online gathering more than three hundred names and addresses of organizational leaders... and paid a local printer-supply business to print and mail a letter he had been anointed to write about what to expect for the *End of our Age*; and his first notice that something fishy might be going-on, was... when he wanted to mail the letters himself, the owner of the supply company gave an excuse for having to mail'm themselves; but Michael never received responses from any of those letters—only from the few he had stamped and mailed himself.

Now, then—Yuri's friends wanted to know if it was the office supply where he worked; and shaking his head vigorously, Yuri only gave a hint that the name had something to do with printer-cartridges.

Michael's next omen," continued Yuri, "was when he went online to make his payment for another six months' rent on box one. Michael said he was given a choice of whether he wanted to use his telephone number, or another number associated with his account... a number with which he was not familiar; so, he went directly to the post office in that city to present the problem and they said they could not help him; he'd have to go to a larger post-office in a neighboring town.

The postmaster there, said he would remove the unknown telephone number; but in the mean-time, Michael had found that the same number was associated with his g-mail account and in changing his password he noticed there were two accounts by the same name and he was able to delete the account with the strange number, and secure his own.

The story goes on—with Yuri drawing information from a small notebook he'd brought from a drawer in his cubby: Yuri explains how that after three years of receiving only junk-mail in that box, Michael decided to close it; and when he tried, it was like pulling-hens' teeth!

"Michael drives to the post-office," said Yuri, moving his hands as if steering a car, ...and tells the lady at the counter he wants to close his post-office box number one. The attendant disappears for a while and returns, saying they cannot close his box at that facility; he would have to talk to the postmaster at the larger post-office; and Michael

willingly drove there in the summer's heat. The lady at the first site had filled out a form that Michael signed; and asked him to present it to the postmaster at the other facility; but when he handed the form to the attendant at the counter, she appeared confused and took it to the postmaster, asking Michael to have a seat and wait.

"Michael waited and waited, jotting-down notes of all that was happening. Then he noticed the postmaster from the first facility hurrying toward him from a back room, acting very uneasy and somewhat out-of-breath; making apologies for her absence; telling him she was sorry for his problem; and that she was in a back-office at the time he was there.

She then disappeared, and Michael waited for 'most another hour. Then, being thirsty—he walked to the counter and asked for water, which was given to him by an employee he knew slightly—as member of an Apostolic Pentecostal church in the area; and feeling optimistic she'd be able to help him close his box, he asked if she knew what the problem was. This lady then disappears and comes-back in just a few minutes with another lady who was questioning her, and the church-lady answered, "I just went into the office with the main computer, and closed the box myself!"

She then made-out a postal money order in Michael's name for the months remaining and sent him to the postmaster's desk to cash it. Michael said he asked the postmaster for a copy of the form number thirty-five thirty-three he had signed—and was refused, being told it was a back-office form and could not be given to the client. ?!

"Michael decided not to give them a forwarding address," said Yuri, but almost immediately—the mail in our area began fluctuating in delivery hours; and even to this day—when there are any important-looking letters—it's easy to tell they've been steamed-open and resealed.

"And what about the package for the prisoner?" Asked Hadassah—reminding Yuri of the time he'd forgotten there was a problem with censoring and, at that same post office—had mailed a box of food for a prisoner to whom he had been writing and sending inspirational messages.

Yuri explained that a friend who had graduated and moved away—talked him into helping support a prisoner friend of his who was also a Christian; and how that at one time in the past, a box of food was returned because he had not written his whole name! on the return address.

"But then—after mailing another box from that postal facility," said Yuri, ...he received a letter from his friend asking if Michael had sent the prisoner a box with no return address!?

Now it just did not make sense – that they would return a package to the sender because he failed to include his first name on a return address—yet go ahead and deliver one with no return address at all! It appears the prisoner, not sure of who to thank—had written and asked Michael's friend if he had sent it.

So needless to say—Michael cut-off all communication with the prisoner—not wanting him to start receiving the same treatment *Mystery Babylon*'d given him—knowing how rough! some of those guards can get.

"Anyway, let's get to our movie!" suggests Yuri. But the students are curious as to the contents of the special letter to ministers—that Michael had felt such an urgency to share; and Yuri promised they'd each have their own copy before leaving that evening.



## Chapter 20: No Escape, cont.

Marcia's Louisa May Alcott movie *'The Inheritance'* starring Thomas Gibson and Cari Shayne - was appreciated & enjoyed, and Yuri's resemblance to Henry (Tom Conti) was realized, as expected; even as far as having similar facial resemblance!

But the students' most riveting revelations! came with Yuri's DVD pictorial stories of tribesmen all over the earth having ancestors that claimed to have come up out of the ground! after God shook the earth and made it fall from its original place in the heavens... and Yuri had Biblical proof of it being actual fact!

You see—Yuri has this special theory, that—every archaeological and geological anomaly should have an explanation within the pages of the *"Bible"*, based upon *Psalms twenty-four*: *"The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein!"* and when his friends asked if he had scripture for Indian tribes claiming their ancestors came up out of the ground, Yuri asked Hadassah, the only one carrying a *"Bible"*—to read some verses from *Prophet Amos, chapter seven*; and since he and she had already discussed his theory she knew exactly where to begin:

*"In the day,"* began Hadassah, reminding their friends to notice those words 'in the day', *that thy walls are to be built,*

"Hold it, right there!" stressed Yuri. To get the proper day, we can see if any other prophecy talks about their walls being built, and I'll just throw-in the one from *Isaiah sixty* where God explains to Israel that it was in His wrath He smote them; but now, in His favor—He has mercy on them, and the sons of strangers would build up their walls after they were broken down. "Take it on! Hadassah." he urged.

*"The nations shall see and be confounded at all their/Israel's might!"* continued Hadassah, making a forward slash mark with her hand. *They shall lay their hand upon their mouth! their ears shall be deaf! they shall lick the dust like a serpent! they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth!*

"Oh, Wow!" interrupted Eric, who was sitting by Hadassah and was looking along with her. There it is! And it says they would be afraid of the Lord God, and also fear because of the Israelites!

Oh, excuse me, Yuri; I couldn't help myself! This is crazy! And we already know—when, and how they got down into the earth because of the prophecies about even kings of the earth hiding themselves in dens and caves from the fierce anger of the Lord! when He arises to shake terribly the earth. ...Whoa! But you said these tribes were worldwide! Yuri. ...Where do you find that idea? "I trust you though," added Eric, wiggling his auburn eyebrows up and down.

"Gotcha!" replied Yuri. And t'get a handle on that, we could watch a documentary from Forensic Geologist Scott Wolter's America Unearthed collections called *"American Maya Secrets"*; and also—I believe Shawn said something about a book of ancient America maps showing civilizations scattered worldwide.....

And pairing all these with Jacob's and Moses' prophecies for Joseph—we can be sure it was the offspring of Ephraim and Manasseh; for the prophecy was that they would push the people to the ends of the earth; and they would become a multitude of nations!

"Not to forget God's promise to Abraham too," says Marcia: *'Their offspring would be as*

*His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

*many as the stars of the heaven and as the sand on the seashore!*’ ...Didn’t you have Hadassah’s photo representing Ephraim in your files, Yuri? Can we take a look at that again?” asked Marcia; and at the mention of Yuri’s files they all let out a gasp!

“Not to worry, not to worry,” soothes Yuri. The copies’r’all right here in my briefcase.

Now I’m gonna pass that one around... you’ve all seen it on the screen in our sessions.....

“But let’s examine it closely to see how many prophecies for Joseph we can find,” suggested Yuri.

Remembering their earlier conversation about this photo... Hadassah, grabbing her “Bible”—thumbs-over to *Isaiah twenty-eight* and after reading the first three verses, compares it with Hosea’s prophecy saying, ‘*Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place*’ and she could see all the proud astronomers of Ephraim’s tribe on Mars along with the offspring of Ham, son of Noah who had founded Atlantis also called Caphtor in the “Bible”; and inhabitants of Tyrus that—hundreds of years later had been founded in the same area as Atlantis—later fleeing thru wormholes to other planets; building pyramids and temples.



Searching the photo avidly—the students could see a leg, and foot causing a whirlwind representing God kicking them out of their nests among the stars; and... right-on!—there was the hand, casting them down to the earth; and Yuri added that one of the prophecies said they would land as leaves falling off a tree and their voices would be whispering out

of the dust; and he said that would've been something like the black boxes of our airplanes! speaking out of the ground.

Jeremy spotted the head of a horse-like figure in the photo with two horns, and wondered if that was another prophecy; so Hadassah concluded, "We'll have t'go to *Deuteronomy thirty-three* for that." and faking her voice like the one hundred-twenty-year-old Moses, began: *'Blessed of the Lord be his land, for the precious things of heaven'....*

"And remember this," she added in her usual voice—because it'll show up in our studies of the Maya temples and the persistence of their priests in keeping diligent tracking of the planets and constellations of stars... *'for the dew, and for the deep that couches beneath! and for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun! and for the precious things put forth by the moon! and for the chief things of the ancient mountains! and for the precious things of the lasting hills! and for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof! and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush. Let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren. His glory is like the firstling of his bullock....*

"And... here we go, Jeremy," said Hadassah... *his horns are strong, like the horns of unicorns! with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth! and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.'*

Finally Marcia—seeing the philosophy of Ephraim's greatness, and remembering her studies of that tribe said: "Also, even though we can't see this factor in the photo" —we can't leave out Jacob's prophecy for Joseph's sons; and it's in Genesis forty-eight where Israel, almost totally blind—guided his hands wittingly to place his right hand upon the head of the youngest son, Ephraim and put his left hand upon Manasseh the older son; and it displeased Joseph, who told him *"Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put your right hand upon his head."* And Israel refused, saying, "I know *it*, my son, I know *it*!"... he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great, but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations!

"Whoa! There ya go!" expressed Eric again. "A multitude of nations!" and the others—agreeing with their 'Mmhmm's.

"And what's more," added Marcia, ...Why should the prophet Hosea have written about Ephraim's tribe in all but the first three of his fourteen chapters? ...I believe It was because Hosea was writing to the ten tribes that were scattered all over the earth, and Ephraim's families were everywhere, even to the ends of the earth like Moses said. But maybe we could go ahead and watch Scott Wolter's *Unearthing of America*?

"Indeed we can," replied Yuri, sorting thru the set; and while watching the one about the Mayas in the Americas and in Ireland, this inquisitive as well as seemingly-starving group of students-in-celebration—dove into a chest of chili'n'cheese laden tamales brought-along by Rafael's family; learning that the night before—Rafael and his sister Paola had stayed-up late, making them!

While the students watched the video of the Mayas in America, Shawn borrows the Lamborghini, going to his apartment and brings back his *"Atlas of Ancient America"* by Michael Coe, Dean Snow and Elizabeth Benson, and when the video ends, the students are introduced to a world-full of ancient maps and cultures with their stories—not only in the Americas, but everywhere on earth! even in the Arctic Zones.

And they could easily see that many of them were called Maya because of their use of

megalithic structures including pyramids, temples and observatories that are mostly now covered over with mounds of dirt & debris and vegetation so thick you'd never notice them except for seeing unusual land formations from a distant view!

The students spent some time passing the book around, and even little Miguel, wanting to learn everything with his daddy—was intrigued mostly by the people! in the stories.

“But, Papa!” whispers Miguel—tugging on Rafael’s shirt sleeve... If those same people were scattered all over the earth, then why do their pictures look so different everywhere? And again... there is perfect silence as they’re all keen to hear what kind of answer their friend will give to his little protégé.

It is now eight o’clock p.m. and usual bedtime for Miguel, but he insists he is not sleepy! although his mother has taken up Yuri’s offer of his bedroom for napping and nursing the new baby.....

And to answer little Miguel’s question—Rafael remembers the U-tube video Yuri put together about the *Ancient Emperors and Kings*; and at the mention of that—their curiosities are all piqued enough to shout, “We want to see it!” ...completely forgetting about the sleeping mother and child, who seem not to be bothered—exhausted from the excitement of the day.

Yuri’s purchase of the big-screen monitor from the office supply is really coming-in handy tonight! And even little Miguel sits-up like a trooper with his eyes glued to the screen as Yuri explains in the video, about the Ancients—the ‘*mighty-ones before-whom the Messiah reigned gloriously*’,” quoting Isaiah.

The video begins with Yuri reciting *Psalms fourteen: one*—‘*The earth is the Lord’s, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all that dwell therein.*’

“And He can do anything He wants-to with it!” attested Yuri. When He decides to clean it up for the purpose of ‘*building up Zion*’ then He can even allow a pandemic plague to wipe out some who are not - now nor ever will be—‘dwelling in the secret place of the Most High.’

“In this video,” explains Yuri... the Ancients are men and women who have made it through former of earth’s Eons; and are the Kings and Priests that were sent back to certain parts of earth to bring its inhabitants out of poverty and despair—into which they fall when they forget their creator. They are the Enoch, Melchizedek, Yellow Emperor, Jimu, Shiva, Oden and others... all of various colors of skin and personality traits; and being above sin—they are allowed to marry and bring forth offspring in the part of Earth to which they are assigned.

“Aquí está’, Miguel,” cried Rafael to his little son, who was intently watching, but seemingly not catching on to the full meaning of Yuri’s last statement.

And as Yuri paused the video, Rafael asked him to explain what he’d just said, as it would be the answer to Miguel’s question about why the people’s looks were so diversified all around the earth.

Yuri assured Miguel that the people called Jews who married within their race - had not changed their looks before the *End of the Age of the Israelite*, and he asked Hadassah to let him get an idea of that by showing him her cellphone photos of Abraham and Sarah, and then King Solomon.



“Their features are kinda fuzzy, Miguel,” she apologized... but you can see their faces oblong, noses are long, and their eyes are small and roundish but I’m pretty sure, Miguel—that when we continue watching Yuri’s video, we’ll get an idea of where people of China and other places around the world got their looks, too!

“Thank you, Señorita,” responded Miguel; then turned to his father and offered: “Ya entiendo, Papa—what you were trying to say.”

As the video resumes, Yuri is giving accounts of how these teachers remained as kings, sometimes around one hundred years—ruling and teaching scientific disciplines that bring civilization to an expected level; and of how they come to their assignment in something like a rocket or spaceship and leave in the same manner.

The video revealed that each civilization is given around five hundred years or so to survive on its own; or to be taken over by another group of inhabitants; and for an example of this, Yuri used the Canaanites, the offspring of Ham that were taught by Melchizedek during the years of Abraham’s existence—who did not retain their integrity! but on the whole—sunk into deep sin; and five hundred years later most of their kings were conquered by the Israelites—God’s newly-formed nation and offspring of Abraham to which the land had been promised - five hundred years earlier.!



The video explains that Melchizedek is thought to have been Adam’s righteous son Seth who made it through the former Age before the flood with flying colors. And for a picture of Seth or Melchizedek—Yuri used an image similar to Pharaoh Akhenaten of Egypt—with elongated skull, similar to the watchers or sons of God produced by Adam and Eve in the garden of Eden.

“Of course—this is only a stone statue,” offered Yuri, and so, it’s impossible to tell the color of his skin. But if you’ll remember... the “*Bible*” says that in the 130<sup>th</sup> year of Adam’s physical life, he begat a son in his own ‘likeness’, after his ‘image’ and called him Seth.



## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

In his video—Yuri showed examples of skin color and personality—and for one, he used an example of an African descendant showing color, special body features, and personality traits. His name is Wently Phipps. Little Miguel marveled, as he witnessed this man singing in traditional rhythmic African style! and teaching their method of piano playing—using only the black keys!

Hearing a commotion regarding the Ancients—Rachelle could not contain her curiosity and came back to her chair without the baby who was still sleeping soundly... and just in time to hear Yuri exclaiming that after God had used the Roman Emperor to spoil Egypt in the Day of The Lord—He would send them a saviour... “And we can be certain it was not the Mohammed that’s worshipped today,” he assured... because Isaiah had prophesied that after forty years, Egypt would again become a nation, and it is believed that Mohammed was not even born until the year five hundred A.D. And we’re using the abbreviation A.D. right here, because Jesus the Prince of Daniel nine was already anointed and ruling in His First Dominion.

At that—the captivated students watched one more video, featuring Scott Wolter investigating a cave in southern Arizona where there was a gravesite with Anglo-Saxon Runes inscriptions on a rock dating it to the twelve-hundreds; and by doing a little sluicing, he found there had been two brothers; one had died no doubt from heat exhaustion and one was buried in a cave nearby.

As the video ended, Yuri suggested: “Perhaps they were ‘adventuring remnants’ of Ephraim’s tribe seeking family heirlooms left in caves they had learned were just like those at their home in Great Briton!”

This story also sparked Hadassah’s interest; for just that weekend she met an explorer who had found a Scarab ring with an inscription of the Ankh on the inside surface of pure silver. He said it was in a small box below ground-surface next-to a stela-type rock near a high cliff-cave-dwelling in northern Arizona; and at the time Hadassah hadn’t thought much of it; but now that they’re discussing Ephraim and the Mayas in America—It made her wonder if it could’ve been Joseph’s ring! and held as sacred by the family until the devastations of the *Day of the Lord* around C.E. seventy.

“Of course,” proposed Hadassah - after sharing those thoughts... everyone would’ve gone to Israel for the Passover Feast and got detained in the Siege of Jerusalem by the Romans and never returned for their valuables!

“Wh-wh-Whoa!” stammered Yuri. Can you imagine how much this ring would be worth if proven in fact—to have been Joseph’s? And the students each express their intrigue by an interjection in their own native tongue.

With a baby’s cry, and feelings of exhaustion setting-in—the satisfied students share their “Good nights,” picking-up their copies of Michael’s message sent to ministers;

And with both Eric and Jeremy insisting they stay as body-guards for Yuri until other arrangements can be made—the three of them see Hadassah safely to her home.



## Chapter 21: Continuing Events with Yuri and Hadassah

The next few days were uneventful, regarding the shocking surprise! on the evening of Yuri's Persuasive Writing oral delivery. Jeremy and Eric had stayed at Yuri's side the remainder of the week—parting only to attend their own classes.

Then they decided to prayerfully leave Yuri in God's hands; but the three were all present at Hadassah's home church on that next Sunday morning; as Yuri had shared with them his appreciation of the gusty singing! and down-to-earth message by the pastor.

As the boys entered the foyer, they were greeted by Hadassah, who had saved room for them in the row with her family! but they were surprised at the sight of masks! that some were wearing, and were glad their seminary faculty had considered the virus to be no more than another type of influenza.

Eric and Jeremy were delighted with the music, and moved by the pastor's message; but while greeting him at the door—were asked if he and his wife could join-in on their eschatological discussions at times; and the boys were excited at the thought of how quickly word was spreading! Hadassah's father who was behind them—offered to send alerts for future sessions, as he and his wife planned to be there also.

Back at school the next day, Yuri learns that some of the students in his Persuasive Writing class—had asked for a delay on their oral delivery since Yuri's unequivocal responses to their questions had 'sucked the wind' out of their subject matter; but in the days following—Yuri was thrilled to find them 'hitting the ball out of the park' using some of the ideas he had propounded.

To commemorate their engagement for marriage, and Yuri's overwhelming Persuasion victory—Yuri and Hadassah ate out at Martinelli's every Tuesday evening, with Shawn and Meghan joining them. Other engaged couples on campus had organized an abstinence group to keep themselves busy with projects for philanthropy, but these four students had fallen in love - first, with the God of this Universe and were too involved with learning His ways, and His plan for the 'changing of the world!'

On the day of their first date together, the couples had decided to meet at the seminary's library first, for researching a movie to be released in October—'*Secrets of the Saqqara Tomb*'.

Hadassah's weekend job at the implement supply company was a real God-send! in providing information discussed by their archaeologist clients. For it was there, that very last week-end—she heard about a tomb discovered in 2018 that had the word '*Wahtye*' inscribed many times on all the walls; with the saying: '*Wahtye, purified priest to the King, Overseer of the Divine Estate, overseer of the Sacred Boat, Revered with the great God, Wahtye*'; and knew it had to be the tomb of Joseph, son of Jacob in the "*Bible*"!

Now, at the restaurant and waiting to be seated, the 'hungry for more truth' students are still discussing Saqqara.

"I'm not real sure," said Hadassah... but almost positive those adult male statues in the walls were Joseph's eleven brothers! and *Mystery Babylon* is still playing out her agenda of keeping the world in darkness by saying the figures are of Wahtye's mother, his wife and five children!

"That is an excellent conclusion!" agreed Meghan. Wasn't Wahtye's statue on a wall by

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

itself; at the end of the Tomb, perhaps... it's hard to tell—the way the scenes were broken up in the videos. ...And didn't it seem to have a goiter on the right side of his neck—the same as on those statues of Imhotep and of the Great Physician? But, perhaps I just imagined it there because his facial features were the same as of Imhotep... And did you notice the wall relief of a brother—looking like a handsome young man... and Wahtye—dedicating a song - 'To the spirit of my brother.'

"And wouldn't that have been just like Joseph?" she tossed... "To honor his only full-blood brother Benjamin? I mean... remember how Joseph treated his half-brothers—just to be able to touch! and see! his own little brother he had tended-to! in the absence of his mother who died in childbirth? ...And in the scene with him and his wife Asenath at the communion table - the original names had been scratched-off and replaced with names referring to someone else!

"Obviously observant, there! you two. " remarked Yuri... Well done! but were either of you, or Shawn - able to count how many statues there were in the walls? The way 'Wahtye' was described as '*revered with the great God—Wahtye,*' in the videos we watched - I was looking for there to be at least ten or eleven adult-size male statues to represent Joseph's brothers; but I did notice a smaller statue representing a younger male, standing between two older men; and also, in one of the wall recesses there were two statues, and that reminded me of Jacob's prophecy for two of his sons—as if they were two 'peas in a pod.' He'd said, "*Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.*"

"And, did you notice," remarked Yuri—how keen the anthropologists were—to hopefully learn more about Wahtye's life by studying the hieroglyphics on the walls? I'm sure Shawn could tell them a captivating true story without having to study the 'writing on the wall!'

Just then Shawn heard his name called out by the 'maitre d' who seemed to be well acquainted with him and Meghan, and Yuri and Hadassah learned it had been their regular hangout for dining.

The two couples were seated together at a booth, and after ordering - discussed the possibility of having another session fairly soon. Hadassah mentioned her parents wanting it to be in their home; and before parting that evening, they had all agreed on a certain evening that would be free from other commitments.

During their dinner, the subject of the upcoming Presidential Election was brought up, and Yuri mentioned that a clairvoyant by the name of Baba Vanga in Bulgaria had given prophecies regarding it.

"But I'm sort of undecided - whether to accept her sayings as reality," he said... because she said also, that the forty-fourth man to hold the office of 'Commander-in-Chief would be the last President of the United States;' But then... our President Donald Trump is the forty-fifth President.

"What do you think, Shawn?" asked Yuri. "She said also—that our forty-fourth President would be African-American."

"Well," admitted Shawn, "The forty-fourth President was truly African-American... So, she hit the nail on the head there!... So I'm thinking one of our Presidents may've served as 'Commander-in-Chief' a second time!... Let's check that out!

It didn't take long for Meghan to recall the fact that Grover Cleveland held the Presidency

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

twice, with Benjamin Harrison sandwiched between! “So President Trump!” she said... is actually the forty-fourth man to hold the title ‘Commander-in-Chief’!

“And the socialist party’s man,” said Yuri—whomever he may be - if he succeeds in winning the next election - will not be ‘Commander-in-Chief’ of the country’s armed forces! because he’s just a pawn for the party! ...Anyway, that’s my thoughts on the matter.

Dinner was served and blessed with thanksgiving, and during the meal the couples make plans for their wedding. Soon after graduation Shawn and Meghan will fly to Tanzania and be met by Meghan’s parents, who’ve already made plans for a typical wedding in their area of the world; although they will have been officially united in marriage along with Yuri and Hadassah in a double semi-formal ceremony the day after graduation.

Hadassah’s parents have offered to pay-for a very nice ceremony at their home church, but there are so many students wishing to attend the double wedding - they’ve decided it will take place in their school chapel; and with semi-formal attire. That is—Shawn and Yuri will wear suits, with the girls donning their formal gowns worn to the Senior Banquet.

They will not have ‘bridesmaids,’ but Eric will be Shawn’s ‘best-man,’ and Jeremy will stand with Yuri while Hadassah walks down the aisle on her father’s arm; and Meghan, with Rafael.

Marcia will sing ‘You are the Wind Beneath My Wings’; Mrs. Hoopenhammer will play the organ and Bill the piano, for the Wedding March; but for Marcia’s solo they will have a sound-track.

And, to make sure all their ‘search for Truth partners are included - little Miguel will be the ‘ring-bearer.’

The couples would not mail-out invitations, but a uniquely-designed invitation including date, time and place would be posted on the main bulletin board in the library, and texted or messaged to each currently registered student in their school; as well as posted on the school’s website.

The evening came! for a ‘search for truth’ session at Hadassah’s home. Her parents had invited Bill, as he was really keen to hear what these students could come-up-with next! Their pastor and his wife were present; and besides the regular group—some of the Dramatic Arts students had wished to attend - each carrying a “*Bible*” or ‘tablet’!

Eric, still wondering about some things they had discussed on the night of Yuri’s Persuasive Writing essay delivery—couldn’t figure out why there should be ‘oppressors’ if Jesus was King in all the earth!

“Do you remember which chapter you found it in” asks Yuri... And, would you find that, and then go ahead and give us the story on it? “You got it!” shot-back Eric, with tablet in hand.

I-i-it’s Isaiah! It’s chapter nineteen, and it says this: *‘In that day there shall be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord. And it shall be for a sign, and for a witness unto the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the Lord because of the oppressors, and He shall send them a savior, and a great one, and he shall deliver them. And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day...’*

“I would agree, Yuri,” added Eric... if their ‘deliverer’ may be a perfect fit for one of your

*His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

‘Ancients;’ but the setting of this story has to’ve been during the First Dominion of the Messiah!... so who might be the ‘oppressors’ that are mentioned?

“It’s good you’re *thinking!* Eric—while reading *His Story!*” flashed Yuri.

And, because of our being willing to think outside the box! of formal and organized Christianity,” exclaimed Yuri... *We... are... going... to... change the world!*

For a moment there is complete silence as the intrigued students contemplate the depth of Yuri’s bold, yet profound statement; with Yuri himself, standing up now; bowing his head slightly, looking straight at the group and spreading out his hands palms-up with raised eyebrows as if to say ‘Now come-on, ya’ll!’

The realization of changing the world hits home! and the students all stand and begin hugging each other and giving ‘high-fives’ as if their team had just won the play-offs!

After a few moments rejoicing and praising God together—Yuri coaxes, “Sit down, sit down, and I’ll explain”... about the *First Dominion of the Messiah*; but first, we will find an answer to Eric’s question about Egypt’s oppressors during the First Dominion:

“Let’s answer with another question,” suggested Yuri... Exactly what was the one week-long feast that had punishments if not observed by people of all the earth?

The students reply along with the older adults present - “*The Feast of Tabernacles!*”

“And what did Zechariah say in one of his *First Dominion* chapters—regarding Egypt?” quizzed Yuri; answering himself with another question... “*If the family of Egypt go not up and there be no rain on their crops*—there would be a plague? And wouldn’t their family Elders who decide not to go to the feast... wouldn’t they - be the oppressors?

And, wasn’t God so very gracious - to heal their land and send them a deliverer! ...And we can be sure it was not the Mohammed they worship today in that part of the world, although it may still be the same altar that was *set up for The Lord in that day.*

“But now,” suggested Yuri... I’m thinking of what was prophesied for Israel regarding oppressors. ...Sound good? And with all agreeing—Yuri told his audience Prophet Micah’s story of the *Last Days of the Israelites*, enhancing it with information from Isaiah and other prophets regarding their *Last Days*—how that God was telling them to gather themselves in troops because He was laying siege against them; and explaining from chapter two - the oppressor would be the Assyrian or Roman—and *that the Lord God would be on the head of them!*

“He, Himself—the One born in Bethlehem,” insisted Yuri... the One ‘who would be ruler in Israel’... Who had always been from everlasting! He gave them up! until the time when the church travailed and brought-forth the Man Child that was caught up to God in heaven, And then He began His strange work of perfecting their hearts!

“As we learned in a former session,” reminded Yuri... Prophet Nahum asked ‘*What do you imagine against the LORD? He will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.*’... ‘*Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more!*’ In other words He was saying “Do you think I’d be so thoughtless as to half-way finish a punishment this severe upon my people and then have to afflict them again, two thousand years later?

“And,” expressed Yuri,, I’m assuming Micah was revealing the fact that spaceships during the First Dominion—would once more be reserved for the *watchers*, for the twenty-four elders who were kings and priests over the twenty-four sections of Earth, and

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

perhaps for the tribe of Dan as judges—when he said the Lord would *cut off their horses from their midst, and destroy their chariots*—which would no doubt include the chariots *Nahum saw in a vision, with headlights, traveling like lightening in their broad ways!*

“But it’s important to think reasonably about the watchers, cautioned Yuri... because the mill and run of society seem to be sooo afraid of them! thinking they’re aliens from other worlds; when in actuality they are of the planet earth, being the ‘*sons of God*’—the reproductions of Adam and Eve in the garden, when they ‘multiplied and replenished the earth.

“Oh!” Exclaimed Yuri... And *He said they would no more worship the work of their hands...* and—any ideas what that would be?” he asked. And the fascinated students held-up their cell phones and tablets not made of clay—with Yuri asking what made them think of those—and Eric answered: “We remember what the *enemies of the two witnesses* did when their life was finally taken. ... *They sent gifts one to another!*, and it had to’ve been via the internet!

“Wha’da you think, Rafael?” asked Yuri, wanting to get a little more input from his friends.

“Like Enoch, eh? Asked Rafael. book of “*Jasher*” has Enoch sequestering himself away for weeks, and even months—then coming out from seclusion and teaching his family n friends; then ultimately, kings of the earth—all the sciences of the universe, and eventually leaving them with books of wisdom! But as far as each of earth’s ages ending with knowledge of high-tech instruments and machines... Of course! Just as Solomon had said... God requires it of man!

“And because you asked me,” added Rafael, “I’ll tell you that I think we are nearing the End of another of Earth’s Ages and are again—depending on the works of our hands to even survive! ...For example—in crises like this Corona Virus scare now—people’ve had to use their tablets t’go online and purchase food’n other necessities—when others have gone to the stores and hoarded until there’s nothing left on the shelves!

But as far as *Adam’s Age* outside the Garden, when they had nothing but animals, existing vegetation and soil of the ground to begin-with—God knew they’d eventually have need of someone to watch over them and help them out in times of distress—and that’s undoubtedly why He had commissioned Adam and Eve to multiply and replenish the earth with sons of God! while in the Garden.

“And,” he added... Their offspring may not’ve been carried in the womb, though; because it was not until after they were cast out of the Garden—that Eve brought-forth children with great sorrow and pain! And the children they brought forth in the Garden were called sons of God... and as you’ve insisted, Yuri—They were the *watchers* that have been around forever—even sometimes sacrificing their own lives in a deliberate crash—to give scientists the opportunity to develop and use instruments of higher technology as the works of their own hands! And because they did not have blood—their appearance is gray! Scientists call them the grays, and think they’re extra-terrestrials!

All during the students’ time of searching and sharing—Hadassah’s parents, pastors and even Bill—sat motionless except for nodding heads and giving knowing-glances to each other as they saw the prophecies of the ‘Word of God’ coming together and fitting like peas in a pod—implicitly!

The session began and ended with coffee, tea and cookies served by Hadassah’s mother, and the students were praised for their keen insistence on - ‘just getting it right!’

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

The next few weeks were taken up with intense study for final exams, and with the Dramatic Arts students making final preparations and auditions for the school's Annual Play.

Yuri's parents were invited to the wedding, and they're taking a furlough from their mission; paid-for by the students and Hadassah's home church!—as the pastor wants them to share stories of their work with his people.

Their plane arrives a day after the last performance of the annual play - this year called *'The Revelation of The Christ, Forty Years Following the Passion of the Christ'* and all of Yuri's friends including the Dramatic Arts students—were at the airport to greet them, waving banners and shouting, "Thank you for your service!"

Since Hadassah's mom and dad were anxious to become acquainted with Yuri's parents! plans were made to host a fine dinner upon their arrival. It would be at Hadassah's home instead of Martinelli's as first planned - because of new restrictions that included wearing of masks.

Yuri had eaten quite often at Hadassah's home on Sunday afternoons and thoroughly enjoyed their food and fellowship; but this time, Hadassah had wanted to prove that her propensity for preparing a fine meal was just as keen as for her cloud-formation photos, and prepared a prime-rib roast dinner herself, with all the trimmings! and the 'getting acquainted' dinner' was a real success!

During the meal, Yuri's dad shared a story about a missionary's return to the States, that was very much unlike the grand reception they received at the airport. It was of Henry Morrison and his wife, in the early 1900s—who had spent many years in faithful service to precious souls in Africa.

"As their ship neared the dock," related Mr. Pavlovic'... Morrison said to his wife, *'Look at that crowd! They haven't forgotten us!'* But unknown to them, President Teddy Roosevelt was also on the ship, returning from a big game-hunt in Africa; and as he stepped off the ramp there were people cheering, bands playing and reporters waiting for his comments. "But, Alas!" lamented Mr. Pavlovic'—there was no one at all, to greet the Morrisons!

"Whoa!" commented Yuri. I can't imagine the rejection they must've felt! How did they cope with it, Dad? "Do you recall the rest of the story?" he probed.

"If I remember correctly," replied Mr. Pavlovic'—his wife wasn't terribly troubled about the matter, but over the next few weeks, Henry sank into a state of depression from the fact that a man comes home from a hunting trip, to fanfare and a big party—when they'd given so many-many, years of their life in service to God and humanity—and no one seemed to care!

But his wife, sensing Henry's pitiful plight, suggested he question God about it! and Henry, knowing he could not be useful to God or to himself until he got it settled—went to his bedroom; and on his knees - poured out his heart to God about the situation and how it was troubling him; and after about ten minutes he returned with a peaceful composure and told his wife that The Lord had settled it for him by letting him feel His hand on his shoulder and saying, "But Henry—You're not home yet!"

"Aaah," they all sighed; and were thankful for the development of modern aircraft!

By the time dinner was over, it was nine o'clock p.m. but by Serbia time it was five a.m. and Yuri noticed his parents seemed ready to 'hit the sack'! Getting up around three a.m.



## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

to catch a five a.m. flight from Belgrade had made a long day for them! So after their praises for a lovely dinner and thanking Hadassah and her parents for the privilege of getting to know each other - Yuri took his parents home to his apartment.

After edging the Lamborghini into his parking spot and opening the door for his mother; she said she was glad to 'have her feet on solid ground again.' But after Yuri showed them around his apartment—she wasn't so sure about the 'solid ground,' seeing the writing on his cubby wall: 'Institutionalize!'

Yuri had shared with his parents in letters—about the 'searching for truth' sessions, but had not let them know about the threats, lest they worry about his safety. But realizing their need to 'turn-in,' Yuri told his parents he would share that story on the 'morrow' and they all enjoyed a big hug and he showed them to his bed before grabbing a pillow and blanket for the sofa.

The next morning, Yuri's parents woke around six a.m. to the smell of freshly frying Syrniki - their favorite breakfast! substituting for the traditional Serbian Tvorog cheese—Yuri had shopped at the nearby Mexican foods market to get Queso fresco for the biscuit-style pancakes he and Michael had made so often. But Yuri's favorite breakfast had been Semolina, and he was eager to have his mother make it for him because his was usually turning out very clumpy!

Yuri was also eager to hear stories of his parents' work in Serbia, and while Mrs. Pavlovic' prepared porridge for Yuri, she and Yuri's dad recounted some amazing rescue stories and how the grateful teens worked and prayed together, in solving each others' problems... in their studies, and in helping to keep their new home tidy and safe!

When his parents asked Yuri to 'fill them in' on some of his activities—there is so much to catch up on, that he is in a quandary where to start; but first he shared with them some of the scenes in the Dramatic Arts play and it was such a knockout that Yuri talked until he was nearly out of breath.

"I just wish you could've been here!" exclaimed Yuri. "The cast had obtained Hadassah's permission to use her 'UFO' and 'USO' photos as backdrop for some of the scenes that were prophesied for the End of the 'Israelite' Age.....

"And for their Ephraim scenes," he said... a reading was given of the prophecies for them with a backdrop showing Maya-type scenery on the red planet and then changing to Hadassah's photo for Ephraim. Next, a student dressed like an astronaut with a helmet like the figure in Hadassah's photo - came shooting down a curved portion of ductwork covered with white pillow topping material with a blue backdrop—looking like a tunnel cloud in the sky... "And believe it or not," he remarked... they even had a false floor covered with a magnetic sand-like material and a hatch door thru which the student would careen!

He told them the class had taken a trip out of town to a small mountain, for making a video where the actors dressed like Roman soldiers were laying out land mines all over the top of the highest hill; with one of the cast reading Isaiah's account of the incident where Jesus said, *'Fury is not in me! Who would set the briars and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them! I would burn them together! Or - let him take hold of my strength! that he may make peace with me! and he shall make peace with me.'*

"I don't know how they did it, Mom," cried Yuri.... But in the video they somehow simulated a shining figure like Jesus coming down on the mountain and had those same 'soldiers'

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

on the stage looking very frightened with their knees buckling and falling down for awhile, then getting up and running behind the curtain. Then the scene in the video changed to show people and soldiers over all the hills on that mountain falling on their knees and crying, Jesus Christ is Lord! with ritual music playing.

Yuri's parents listened dumbfounded; having never heard the prophecies come alive like these students had resurrected them!

"And, do you know," offered Yuri... it was God's determination from the beginning—to have every person on earth at Jerusalem during the Siege of year seventy, to fulfill Isaiah's prophecy! "And it's very important, Mom and Dad," stressed Yuri—that we understand the way God said it and as quoted by Apostle Paul. He said this: *'I have sworn by Myself; the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return... That unto Me—every knee shall bow, and that every tongue shall confess—that Jesus Christ is Lord! to the glory of the Father.'*

"And that right there—is the only time for this prophecy to be fulfilled! and this is how God made it all happen:

Because the Emperor Vespasian was a 'rod in the hand of The Lord'... You'll remember that scripture... and he worshipped a 'god of forces' which would've been radiation technology because of what Zechariah said would happen to God's enemies at that time... Why... he said that their flesh would consume away while they stand on their feet! and their eyes would consume away in their holes! and their tongue would consume away in their mouth!

This Emperor Vespasian had gone thru the whole earth getting rid of every person of every nation that wasn't profitable to him either as a servant, slave or soldier... Altho those he left alive would remain in their own homes until he would have need of them... And Jeremiah said that—about the time when God would bring evil upon the City called by His name - there would be dead bodies lying all over—from one end of the earth to the other! And we can assume it was Emperor Vespasian who He used, to fulfill that prophecy!

But the last scene, Dad," lamented Yuri—gazing serenely into his dad's eyes, "Was the most heart-wrenching yet satisfying scene to bring an end to their play! ...When the curtain opens you see some of the girls in a room, dressed as they would've been at that time - huddled together on their knees as if weeping their hearts out; and some guys in another part of the room doing the same while the narrator reads Zechariah's prophecy—describing how the various tribes present in Jerusalem during the siege—would see Jesus the Son of God they had crucified, on the mount and gather quickly within their own tribes to lament for Him! as for an only son.

With Yuri gasping for breath now—Mrs. Pavlovic' suggests they all take a little time to relax before preparing for Yuri's graduation that evening in the gymnasium.

During the ceremony there were lots of students and parents cheering loudly for each of the 'search for truth' graduates while receiving their diplomas, as well as for the Dramatic Arts students; and Yuri received a medal for his ability to persuade students in an area of thought that would be sure to 'change the world!'

The next day everyone rose very early, to be at the school by eight o'clock to decorate the chapel for the double wedding which would take place that afternoon. That is - everyone except the brides, who did not wish to be seen before the actual ceremony!

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

Mrs. Pavlovic' made enough semolina porridge to serve with real cream—for each of the students to have breakfast in the hallway outside the chapel door, and Hadassah's mother would serve toast and butter with hot coffee and tea.

The Dramatic Arts students who had been at the airport to welcome the Pavlovic's - all showed up on the dot, and were surprised when the porridge pot did not run dry... It was her way of showing appreciation for the grand welcome they had received!

The wedding ceremony that evening turned out as planned. The music was well coordinated; Marcia surprised them all, as—'You are the Wind Beneath My Wings' was not an easy one! But living alone, she'd been able to practice at her leisure.

The brides were gorgeous, each in her own aisle—walking toward her lover on the arm of an escort; and little Miguel, cautiously carrying the wedding bands in a tiny heart-shaped pillow—was coached by his father, close behind.

Yuri noticed Hadassah's mother weeping and lost it himself, but soon regained composure. Hadassah's pastor, officiating—quoted to each bride and groom the Bible's expectations of—first husbands, then wives; and asked each, the usual question, and they each pronounced their 'I do's while gazing into the eyes of his and her lover!

The next day was a very busy one for all! Shawn and Meghan had packed their belongings in shipping barrels, and the barrels were picked-up as scheduled—for being shipped to their mission station. But they are taking flight to Meghan's parents' hometown in Tanzania, where they will experience a typical East African wedding ceremony! They have chosen a flight for today that departs around the same time as Yuri's family.

Eric escorts the Pavlovic's to the airport in his car and Marcia rides with Jeremy to take Shawn and Meghan; with all, leaving early enough for gathering to invoke blessings; and to show their appreciation with hugs for all.

As Yuri's plane ascends and soars around the valley—to turn and go the opposite direction from takeoff—Hadassah, at a window seat and having never flown before—is thrilled to notice so many pyramid-shaped mounds! on all the mountains surrounding the city.

"Yuri!." she cries... We're surrounded by pyramids! Did you know this, Yuri?

And Yuri, caught by surprise, stutters, "Uh-uh-uh... n-n-no, It never really dawned on me to do a complete research of our area. I was aware of a couple or three on one of the mountains, and I think we spoke about it early-on, Hun—and talked about the thirty-third parallel being a sounding board for manifestation of divine energies...?"

"Sounding board for divine energies..." mused Hadassah—drawing her attention away from the window and snuggling into Yuri's lovingly encircled arm—Hadassah wondered about the photos illustrating prophecies, and thanked God for directing His Divine Energies to paint the pictures in the sky.

The young couple's short visit with Yuri's parents and their Belgrade youth was very rewarding! Being able to meet the teens of his parents' rescue stories and hear their own testimonies was a thrill they would not soon forget! In fact, before leaving—Hadassah pledged to send monthly support beginning with her first paycheck from the seminary; as she had been asked to teach a new type of photography! involving cloud formations.

Yuri also—had been asked to teach a class beginning the next semester after graduation.

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 2*

It's a newly-added eschatology course called 'Literal-Prophecy Eschatology' which has ended up being both Eschatological and Political! for when the socialistic party on the Left had used unethical and surreptitious methods plus instigating a pandemic illness—to elect for president a man who is an enemy of our nation - Yuri's students found that King David of Israel had written a Psalm of prophecy—Psalm sixty-nine—that fits to a tee the plight of our President Donald J Trump, who is 'Of the People, By the People, For the People, and With the People' in 'Making America Great Again!'

Ever since the beginning of the present semester—Yuri, along with Hadassah—has been acting-pastor for many students and other 'sheep' coming out of religious and denominational organizations—battered and worn from denominational inconsistencies and constant hounding for money to make some minister's name great! Marcia is with the group for counseling whenever there is a need; and Yuri has named the group '*For Him a Name.*'

### The End of His Story ≈ History Part 2 The Revelation of The Christ

~~~~~

His Story Part 3 will be stories regarding 'The First Dominion of the Messiah' - a novel clinging closely to prophecies for that Age in Earth's history.

The Afterword

The following pages are all about the shift in earth's philosophies, as well as future circumstances in the lives of the principal characters.

Sir Isaac Newton's prophecy is now being played-out; for he had said: *About the Time of the End—a body of men will be raised up, who will turn their attention to the Prophecies And insist upon their literal interpretation—In the midst of much clamor and opposition!*” And there is much clamor and opposition over the mysteries of God being revealed; but the evening-time of the Age of the Gentiles has come; Truth is now being brought into light; and just as the philosopher Arthur Schopenhauer predicted: *All truth passes through three stages: first, it is ridiculed; second, it is violently opposed; and third, it is accepted as being self-evident.*”

With the coming of an American President blowing the proverbial Trump, our citizens were made to think about literal realities including taking the Word of God seriously by bringing the Bible back into our public schools upon the President's suggestion. And the Vatican has been able to convince ecumenical systems worldwide—that the Reformation was one big mistake which opened the door to confusion and church-splits over doctrines that could've been avoided had the protesters remained and reasoned out their differences by an ecumenical counsel as had been done before, in the assumed year 325 A.D.

Now that all had joined forces with the Pope, there was no longer a reason for secrecy regarding ancient documents; and Secret Vaults were opened, containing many missing ancient manuscripts in their entirety.

It was during this President's administration that a dreaded plague broke out worldwide; signifying the pouring out of the first of seven last plagues at the end of the Age of the Gentiles—changing the course of history.

Pope Francis announced to world leaders—the material presence of the First Dominion of the Messiah during the 'Dark Ages;' and left the decision to them—whether or not to release that information to the mill and run of society.

World religions and religious organizations experienced 'perestroika and pandemonium' as their doctrines of 'rapture' and 'dispensationalism' were ripped-away; all the God-fearing people came out of them and formed new groups of ministry; Institutions of learning changed their text books to include the knowledge of the First Dominion of Messiah during the first eight centuries A.D.

On May 30, 2029 (a date given to the author on August 13, 2012) the Asteroid Apophis collides with Earth, changing everything! There are no more islands nor sea nor even mountains! but Earth is one “Mountain of the House of The Lord” covering the face of Earth as predicted by Daniel's 'chapter two interpretation' of Nebuchadnezzar's dream.

Before the changing of Earth, Christ Jesus/Joshua comes with His mode of transportation, gathering all who have kept their garments of salvation – to be with Him for the conquest in Earth's last battle against evil forces; after which they will have followed Him in the sky with their own ships, headed for the Marriage Supper of The Lamb.

Shawn and Meghan were united in marriage at the end of the semester and sent by their mission board to indigenous tribes of Tanzania, to help with translations of the Bible and a copy of the Aleppo Codex—including all the pages that had been ripped-out! Some of their fellow 'students of Linguistic Arts' were welcomed by the same missions-board and sent to other parts of the world with the Truth about the First Dominion of Messiah and the message of Christ coming as a thief at the End of our Age. Shawn was raised by loving, caring parents who brot him up in the fear of the Lord. He loves them immensely; altho at times, in the recesses of his heart, he feels he doesn't really belong to them; yet not knowing that he and another baby boy were switched in an overly crowded delivery room. Not too long after applying for residency in Tanzania, Shawn is contacted by a governmental authority regarding his blood sample, and learns it was a perfect match with that of the parent who'd realized the baby they brought home years ago—was not their's! And they'd been always seeking to find their son while raising the one they'd brot home—in the loving manner of their country. There was an awesome reunion but Shawn soon learned his true parents were not worshippers of the One True God and that the switch long ago was the beginning of a revival of truth among the ruling class of that country.

Yuri and Hadassah, also united in marriage after graduation—continuing their education at that same theological seminary. Yuri graduated and was offered the position of teaching a new line of study to any student who wished to enroll—while taking more classes in Anthropology, Linguistics and Archaeology. Hadassah was given the position of teaching a new type of photography involving formations of the clouds while also continuing her studies for a Bachelor of Arts degree in Social Studies and Archaeology. Yuri pastored a group of Believers coming out from religious organizations and other religions. But after obtaining his Master's Degree in Archaeology, he and Hadassah joined an archaeological team working in Southwestern USA, where they were excavating an underground ancient city with wall murals depicting the presence of Jesus/Joshua who was symbolized as the Quetzalcoatl that left on a mission, promising to return someday.

Rafael and his family relocated to Spain, and he continued his education at the university where his sister Paola was instructor. He also pastors a group of converts from other religions and religious organizations.

Eric decided to continue his education at an institution of higher learning majoring in Astronomy; and his dreams of becoming an astronaut were realized; King Solomon's prophecy was fulfilled for the Age of the Gentiles also—and Eric learned the secret technologies that were hidden from the rank and file of men since early-on in the twentieth century—when alien spaceships began crashing in the United States and other countries, and their handbooks on spacecraft were deciphered and used to develop speedy flight to Mars. Eric helped to develop spacecraft that could travel between Mars, Earth and Europa—one of Jupiter's moons with atmosphere much like earth's; and it was on Europa, where they found a colony of humans left behind after the devastations of C.E. seventy when God shook the earth from all its wickedness. These people were Christian Jews and Gentiles—who had been causing the nations too much competition—and were sent there to keep them out of their phishing networks. It had been at the same time that Tyrus had returned to her hire among the nations; and was the nation that supplied sufficient food and durable clothing for the colony called “They that dwell before the Lord.” Eric met

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

and married a beautiful young woman from that colony; and was asked to teach Earth Sciences at one of their universities while continuing his education in their advanced areas of true science.

Marcia's dream was fulfilled—to teach at a junior college in the same town as her Alma Mater. She also worked closely with Yuri and Hadassah—providing psychological and emotional comfort to everyone coming into the true Zion from religious organizations.

Jeremy took his own advice and armed himself with a compact camera every time he left his room—wishing each time, to catch a shot of some extinct animal they had studied; and—just as he wished; something would be there! So, along with Hadassah's photos—he was able to turn-in an end-of-semester report that amazed his instructors and won first place in the national finals for paleontology articles. His cloud-formation renditions of extinct animals included the leviathan, unicorn and dragon that went extinct during the C.E. sixties to seventies, as well as one ancient type of Bull that was highly esteemed. Jeremy graduated with a Master's Degree in Paleontology and accepted a teaching position at the Seminary.

Bill wrote a book about the Ends of the Ages and won the Nobel Prize for being able to let the whole world understand exactly what happened during, as well as at the End of each of Earth's Ages, including the Dark Ages. His book is written so simply, but thoroughly that it is being used as a textbook at all levels of education, and Bill has been promoted as Provost over many institutions of learning.

Mrs. Hoopenhammer's career became much more interesting and enjoyable as students were choosing various historical subjects to persuade their peers it never happened the way we've been taught.

Yuri's List of Ambiguous words, phrases and names:

1. Cloud, clouds = Many of the references to these words carry a meaning for spacecraft. (In Exodus 13:21 "pillar of a cloud" is by Hebrew definitions #5975 and #6051: something magical that is established and abiding.) Something established and abiding could also refer to objects like the Black Knight Satellite that has been orbiting earth forever.
2. Horses = aircraft or spacecraft (II Kings 6:17) Hebrew definition #5483, #6571: something with rapid flight that skips; not single, nor for mounting; a cavalry
3. Chariot = mothership (II Kings 6:17) Hebrew definition #7392, #7393: like the upper millstone—round and spins; a carrier and dispatcher
4. Wheels = spacecraft (Isaiah 5:28, Jeremiah 47:3 Ezekiel 23:24) Hebrew definition #1534 something rolling and like a hurricane
5. Joseph's Wagons = ? (Genesis chapter 45) Hebrew definition #5699 something round, rolling
6. Wagons against Israel during the siege = aircraft carrier (Ezekiel 25:24) Hebrews; definition #7393 "Upper millstone" something round that spins; a carrier, dispatcher
7. Zoar, an heifer of three years old = small 3-tiered or triangular spaceship (Isaiah 15:5, Jeremiah 48:34) Hebrew definitions # 6819 a primitive root; to be small, i.e. (figuratively) ignoble:--be brought low, little one, be small. #5696 circular, round; #7992 three-tiered or triangular'.
8. The word Walk = describes the Watchers in their role for humanity and tribe of Dan in their role of judging the Israelites. (Judges 5:10, Zechariah chapters 1&6) Hebrew definition #1980 a primitive root; to walk (in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively):--(all) along, apace, behave (self), come, (on) continually, be conversant, depart, + be eased, enter, exercise (self), + follow, forth, forward, get, go (about, abroad, along, away, forward, on, out, up and down), + greater, grow, be wont to haunt, lead, march, X more and more, move (self), needs, on, pass (away), be at the point, quite, run (along), + send, speedily, spread, still, surely, + tale-bearer, + travel(-ler), walk (abroad, on, to and fro, up and down, to places), wander, wax, (way)faring man, X be weak, whirl.
9. White asses that sit in judgment [tribe of Dan] and walk by the way = shiny revolving ships (Judges chapters 5: 10 and 17) Hebrew definition #6713 from an unused root meaning to dazzle; sheen, i.e. whiteness; #0386 from an unused root (meaning to continue); permanence; hence (concrete) permanent; specifically a chieftain:--hard, mighty, rough, strength, strong and # 1980 see definition above for "walk" [by the way] # 1870 from 1869; a road (as trodden); figuratively, a course of life or mode of action, often adverb:--along, away, because of, + by, conversation, custom, (east-)ward, journey, manner, passenger, through, toward, (high-) (path-)way(-side), whither(-soever)
10. Canaanite kings were Stars that fought from the heaven = spaceships or aircraft that could prick or sting [with ammunition] (Judges 5:20) Hebrew definition #3556 probably from the

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

same as 3522 (in the sense of rolling) or 3554 (in the sense of blazing); a star (as round or as shining); figuratively, a prince: #3554 a primitive root; properly, to prick or penetrate; hence, to blister

11. Harosheth = Name of General Sisera's home-base; same as our "Area 51." Hebrew definition #2790 a primitive root; to scratch, i.e. (by implication) to engrave, plough; hence (from the use of tools) to fabricate (of any material); figuratively, to devise (in a bad sense); hence (from the idea of secrecy) to be silent, to let alone; hence (by implication) to be deaf (as an accompaniment of dumbness):--X altogether, cease, conceal, be deaf, devise, ear, graven, imagine, leave off speaking, hold peace, plow(-er, man), be quiet, rest, practice secretly, keep silence, be silent, speak not a word, be still, hold tongue, worker.
12. To Fish: [fishing for fish had already been mentioned] = phishing (Ezekiel 19:10) Hebrews definition #98 from an unused root meaning to collect as water
13. Precious clothes for chariots = astronaut suits (Ezekiel 27:20) clothing for Hebrews definition #7392; a vehicle; by implication, a team; by extension, cavalry; by analogy a rider, i.e. the upper millstone:--chariot, (upper) millstone, multitude, wagon. [the upper millstone is a large round stone that's placed on a spindle atop a round stone base. The upper millstone spins to grind grain that is placed between the stones.] In other words, 'chariot' = 'spaceship.'
14. Jesus/Joshua went up into a mountain = He sprang up and was settled (Matthew 15:29) Greek definition for 'went up' #G305: to arise, spring up; definition for 'into' #G1519: indicating the point reached; definition for 'a mountain' #G3735: to rise or rear as a bird or hen rising into the air and to keep in suspense; 'and sat down' #G2521: down in place or time.
15. Continuing from the above scripture—great multitudes came unto Him having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed & others and 'cast them down' #G4474: with sudden motion (as if by slap of the hand) and #G846: blown backward by a baffling wind of the third person.
16. 'At Jesus' feet = 'In the vicinity of' Jesus' feet #G3844: near, in the sight of.
17. 'He Healed them' (verse 30) #G2324 and #G846 = He adored & cherished, and waited upon them as a menial servant to relieve of disease, cure, healed—blowing them backward by the baffling wind of the Holy Ghost.

His Story ≈ History, Part 2
More Questions and Answers

Yuri believes the God of creation is so involved in the lives of all humanity—that the anomalies of science and archaeology can be explained by taking the ancient prophecies literally.

So, Yuri went out on the campus a few times to do a survey of sorts—each time setting up his little cubicle in a different spot—and asking these two questions of several students:

- 1) Do you think there could be any chance the First Dominion of the Messiah could have been played-out during the Dark Ages?
- 2) Are there any scientific and archaeological anomalies that you think might be explained if it were so?

And with the answers he received, Yuri postulated these theories:

A. Scientists and archaeologists are perplexed about the presence of miles of postholes across certain mountain tops in Peru and other parts of the earth; and my ideas for these would be:

1. With King Solomon's statement: "That which has been is now; and that which is to come, has already been; and God requireth that which is past," we can be sure that by the end of every one of earth's ages—every technology imaginable was in use for humanity, at least somewhere in the world. So—these postholes could have been for the support of solar panels to supply electricity for their villages; or—windmills during the Dark Ages or during the age just before; or as transfer stations for electricity from the atmosphere—produced by the pyramids.

2. They could have been for the building of highways across the mountains that Yeshua had promised in Isaiah chapter eleven. God had told the remnant they had paid double for their waywardness; but now He would comfort them and do miracles for them as when they came up out of Egypt. He said He would dry up rivers and streams for them and make highways across the tops of mountains so they could come to Jerusalem. How did He make the highways? Could He have enlisted the help of the Watchers/sons of God—that know the use of Anti-gravity technology; and isn't it probable—they also made the geoglyphs or signs that God had said He would set among the nations—as stations where tribes of earth would gather and wait for the aircraft or spacecraft that would take them to New Jerusalem for the Sabbaths and Feasts?

B. A student was concerned about the meaning of the phrase "strangers shall build your walls," since after Christ's sacrifice of Himself to redeem all mankind from the kingdom of evil—there was then no difference between Jew and gentile Believers, because all Believers would belong to the body of Christ; whereas beginning in the book of Genesis—anyone who wasn't of one of the tribes of Israel was called a stranger or a sojourner among them; now I'm of the opinion that:

1. Angels are sometimes known as strangers. The author of the book of Hebrews records a warning that we should not forget to entertain strangers; because by doing this—some have entertained strangers—not being aware that they were angels.

2. Jesus prophesied that every stone of Herod's magnificent temple in Jerusalem—would come down and Josephus said it this way: "The west wall was spared; but for all the rest of the wall, it was so thoroughly laid even with the ground by those that dug it up to the foundation—that there was nothing left to make those that came thither—believe it had ever been inhabited." So what about the gigantic stones making up the foundation for the current walls—that would've been impossible for any human to build after the devastations of the sixties or seventies C.E.—since God said He would destroy the wisdom of the wise at that day? The prophecy was that—the sons of strangers would build their walls! Was it angels? Was it the watchers? Was it beings from other worlds at God's beck and command? Or did God just create them with His spoken Word? All we know for sure is that— God said that during the First Dominion of Messiah, the sons of strangers would build their walls. Oh! And about the current impossible walls located underneath street level ... Yuri was sure that King Herod the Great could not have built them without the help of the “strangers” and their amazing technologies.

C. On one of his outings, Yuri encountered a student from Canada, who—seeing Yuri's intense interest in anomalous ideas—asked if he knew of a former Canadian Defense Minister—Dr. Paul Hellyer, who was interviewed by a news reporter in the year 2005—regarding his belief in the UFOs; and Yuri was surprised to hear about a body of nine guardians of the human race, that have been around from the beginning of humanity. This student also informed him that one of these beings, appearing in form as a business man—had landed a spacecraft in a field close to Washington D.C. and requested an audience with the president of the United States, Dwight Eisenhower; and that it was for the purpose of warning humanity to dismantle their atomic weapons, lest things get out of hand, and the earth is destroyed before its time.

Yuri politely thanked the Canadian student; and when back at his room, he prayed for guidance in doing a Boolean search.

Yuri was sure that if there was any truth in the matter of the mysterious nine, he would find a clue—somewhere in the Bible; and decided to research the names of some of the angels of heaven, because he remembered that the Archangel Michael had appeared to the prophet Daniel, as a man.

After an hour or so of research in the Bible, Books of the Apocrypha, and of Enoch ... all he *could come up with were seven main angels that are said to preside over the affairs of men; but* only six are mentioned in one place, and that was by Enoch in the first book of the Lawrence translation; and with Yuri adding the seventh himself, they were:

1. Uriel, who is over clamor and terror

2. Raphael, who is over the spirits of men
3. Raguel, who inflicts punishment on the world and the luminaries
4. Michael, who presiding over human virtue—commands the nations
5. Penueel who presides over the spirits of the children of men that transgress, bringing them unto repentance and hope.
6. Gabriel, who is over Seraphim (J. Trimm version), over paradise, and over the Cherubim”
7. The Angel of The Lord, who made personal appearances to men before and after His thirty-three and a half years in His physical body.

From his research on the internet, Yuri found the names of more than nine angels of special standing—in the accounts of other religions; but from the description of Michael, who is the only one named as "archangel" in the Bible—it sounded like he could be the archangel who sent the emissary to President Eisenhower; because Enoch said that he commands the nations.

The “mysterious federation of nine” could possibly be a federation of nine “watchers” over the affairs of earth—who are obliged to report to Archangel Michael who presides over human virtue, and commands the nations. Yuri was able to substantiate this idea in his own mind—from the prophetic book of Zechariah, chapter six—where he could see four motherships coming out from between two mountains of brass ... and out from these motherships went the “watchers” in various colored spaceships—to patrol the earth. And in chapter two, we see that the angel that talked with Zechariah, showing him all these visions and their meanings—appeared to him as a man!

D. Yuri also went on to postulate his theory about civilizations on other planets and star systems: Considering all he gleaned from the internet that evening—he could see that God has many varieties of creatures in His many galaxies and star systems; and they all have their own agenda to fulfill, and they all subsist after the natural laws of their own universe—operating by different sets of equations than those of another universe! And true—God could very well take some of them and equip them with whatever is necessary—to bring a message of warning to the people of earth.

E. Yuri can now see the ingenuity of the Creator in making two of our worlds in one—the visible and the invisible. He could see that our earth and its solar system was created for the purpose of making “friends” and not just “beings” or “creatures” who would operate after the laws of their own universe—although He loves and cares for every one of them too! But He created man in His own image—with the feature of “choice,” so that He could have true friends who would love Him and be faithful because they really wanted-to! Before creating “man,” God created for Himself an image through which He could walk and talk with the man; and Yuri found this information in the first chapter of St. Paul’s letter to the Colossians. The first man Adam and his wife Eve—at first lived in the dimension that was non-material—that can only be seen by the non-physical part of

a human being; but when they chose to disobey God and eat of the tree of knowledge, then—Poof! Iniquity—now within the cells of their bodies—triggered an adverse manipulation of the Higgs boson particle and they suddenly became material—having flesh and blood, and they could not remain in the Garden of Eden! And since God had created them with this feature called "choice," He knew they would eventually make the wrong choice—so when He recreated the world for humanity in His image—He thought ahead, and created two worlds in one.

1. The material or visible world would be a proving ground to prepare humanity for admittance back into the invisible world. In the material we are made ready for the real world that we cannot see with our natural physical eye; and it's only by overcoming temptations and being thankful in every trial and test during our fleshly life—that we become progressively dead to the material world and its pleasures—and alive to God and the gifts He placed within us that make the world a better place to live; as well as being able to enjoy the pleasure of His friendship!

2. The invisible world is actually more real than the physical one because in that realm—nothing ever breaks or wears out; there's no cleaning to be done ☺; there's no such thing as good or evil; and it lasts forever! and as in every other life form system—everyone has their own place to fulfill, being a part of the vast kingdom of God.

[Yuri's thoughts fled back to Hadassah's mention of a little dream Edgar Cayce had experienced many times during his physical life—where he would be riding in a luxurious train with white and gold interior, with a group of ministers he knew had died; and knew there was plenty to do in that dimension; with everyone enjoying life upon a higher plain of existence.]

F. Yuri's encounter with the Canadian student and his shocking revelations about our history—sparked his imagination enough to send him upon another Boolean research binge; and that was regarding the possibility of God aiding humanity's civilization of nations by sending them teachers... thousands of years ago—that would bring their nations out of chaos to a more highly civilized state of existence and these "Teachers" were undoubtedly some who had made it through earlier Ages of Earth's existence; for example:

1. Melchizedek, the King of Salem during Abraham's time, was also a High Priest—without father or mother and without beginning or ending of days! He was a teacher of righteousness. Some Bible scholars believe he was Seth, son of Adam—before the Flood.

2. Tradition holds that Huangdi, also called the Yellow Emperor reigned over China from 2697 to 2597 BC. He is said to have arrived out of the belly of a dragon and reigned over their people for 100 years—bringing order out of chaos; he was the originator of their centralized state, written language, appreciation for the esoteric arts; and is regarded as the initiator of Chinese civilization; and when his work was done, the dragon returned and took the "Yellow Emperor" away.

3. Pharaoh Akhenaten and his wife Nefertiti were extra-terrestrial in their appearance; Akhenaten changed his name, to mean he was representative of the one true God of creation, and abolished the evil priests and religious rites of polytheism; he possessed the wealth, power and wisdom to build the new capitol city, Amarna—in a place where one had never been, and erected institutions of learning to teach his people important sciences and wisdom of the One True God of Creation. Many clay tablets have been unearthed at Amarna, that are letters from the kings of Canaan—begging Akhenaten to dispatch his armies to come and help them against the tribes of Israel that were taking their cities; but Akhenaten was too busy teaching the ways of the God of creation—to be involved with their problems.

4. The Lord sent a savior—a great one—to the Egyptians—to deliver them after the devastations of the Day of The Lord—he built an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt to unify the people; in that day there was a pillar at the border of Egypt, that was for a sign and a witness unto the Lord of hosts; and the Lord was known to Egypt, and the Egyptians knew the Lord, and vowed vows to the Lord and performed them. Israel was a blessing in the midst of the land, and was one of three nations—with Assyria and Egypt. There was a highway out of Egypt to Assyria (Rome) and the Egyptians served (The Lord) with the Assyrians. Yuri found this one in chapter nineteen of Isaiah's prophecies.

About the Author

DI Andrews was born in Phoenix, Arizona to parents Elmer and Mary Andrews: missionaries to the Migrant population in the Phoenix Southwest Valley. She graduated from Litchfield Park High School and went on to graduate from the Arizona Bible Institute in 1958, one year before it became a college associated with BIOLA. In October after graduation, she was married to Gerald Borden whose parents had been missionaries in South Africa. After the birth of a son, Fred—they moved to Minnesota where Jerry continued his schooling at University of Northwestern in Roseville MN and was student pastor for a little country church at Baxter, Minnesota. Four months after the birth of a daughter, Bonna—Jerry's physical life was taken while riding his bicycle on a busy highway.

DI married again to a preacher, Bobby J. Jordan and was blessed with five more children: Michael, Tamera, Andrew, Jeanne and Esther—all born at home with midwife and a big Mighty God! for one daughter was coming breech but while they were travailing in prayer, she turned a summersault! and came out normally. During those years, DI wrote a book by typewriter called "Which Way Will Do?" that was somehow misplaced before publishing. This marriage ended in divorce after 17 years. In 1997 DI lost both her mother and third husband, Carl Shankle to illness, then busied herself with donating time to a food bank until she was asked to correct Bible Studies for an organization that was sending the Sword Bible to prison inmates upon completion of a Bible study course. During the next couple years, DI wrote answers to inmates' questions, which were turned into tracts and pamphlets.

But through all these years, since in her 20s, DI has experienced an enigmatic situation where upon waking or while doing housework she will automatically say a word or phrase; not knowing the meaning until she looks it up in a dictionary. She has found that it's usually for research. At times she receives names; and has surmised that it's someone in need of prayer or for research. DI had not been diligent in writing down these words in form of a timeline until after her mother told her one of her dreams which made her aware of the fact that it may be necessary to file all the words for future reference.

Then in September 2012—DI began waking around two o'clock a.m. many mornings, with lots of 'words' to write down which are now published. You may find the timelines of names and phrases on a website called <www.NewTalmud.com> along with words she began receiving in 2012, now as a book named "A New Talmud to the Gentiles in Their Latter Times". She believes they are words that tell a story He wants the nations to know: a story that has been surreptitiously covered up by sorceries of Mystery Babylon! for the past twelve-hundred years or so.

She believes that as these truths are hurled to humanity—religions and religious organizations will crumble, and true Believers will adopt new forms of ministry with their ministers all Seeing Eye-to eye. Then and only then, The Lord will come in His glory and collect those who have kept their garments.

DI believes that before that day, the world will change to accept reality and believe in the holy Watchers—sons of God born in Eden, who watch over the earth to help in time of need—ministering to those who shall be heirs of salvation. She believes Earth's citizens who have "kept their garments" will be watching and waiting for their Lord to gather them in His inanimate "horses and chariots" to enjoy helping Him win the last of Earth's battles against evil forces, at

His Story ≈ History, Part 2

Armageddon!

When He gets Zion (His Church) built up, He will then fold up this decaying Age of the Gentiles as a garment, and it will be changed to have no more mountains, islands and sea; nor "dirt, blood and guts" as General George Patton phrased it... For it will be one mountain covering the earth—the Mountain of the House of The Lord as seen by Abraham and other heroes of Faith and by Nebuchadnezzar in a dream as interpreted by Daniel.



Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when The Lord shall bring again Zion. Isaiah 52:8

Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favor her—yea, the set time, is come. For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favor the dust thereof. So the heathen shall fear the name of The Lord, and all the kings of the earth—thy glory. When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory. He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer. This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise The Lord. Psalm 102:13-18

But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken and hear for the time to come? Isaiah 42:22-23

If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do? Psalm 11:3

And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. Isaiah 58:12

Suggested Reading

- *The Atlas of Ancient America* – Michael Coe, Dean Snow and Elizabeth Benson
- *The Book of Enoch* - August Dillman
- *The Chronicles of Narnia* - C.S. Lewis
- *The Chronologies of the Ancient Kingdoms* –Sir Isaac Newton
- *A Course in Miracles* – Foundation for Inner Peace
- *Dead Sea Scrolls* - Wise, Abegg and Cook
- *History: Fiction or Science* [Chronology 1] – Anatoly Fomenko (for a study of the original Roman Numerals - revealing the First Dominion of Messiah during the Dark Ages)
- *The Holy Bible* [Especially prophetic books—Books of Moses, the Psalms and King Solomon's writings, and Words of Jesus & His Apostles]
- *Josephus* [The Complete Works] – translated by William Whiston
- *The Life and Times of Akhenaton* – Arthur Weigall
- *Exploring Mesoamerica* [Places in Time] – John M. D. Pohl
- *Meteora* [The Sacred Rocks and their History] - Greek National Tourist Org.
- *Mysteries of the Unexplained* – The Reader's Digest Association
- *Mystery in Peru* [The Lines of Nazca] – David McMullen
- *The Mystery of the Menorah* - J.R. Church and Gary Stearman
- *The One Thing* – Gary Keller and Jay Papasan
- *On the Ruin of the City of Jerusalem* – Hegesippus
- *Out of Place in Time and Space* [Inventions, Beliefs & Artistic Anomalies that were Impossibly Ahead of their Time] - Lamont Wood
- *The Past From Above* [aerial photos of ancient ruins] - Georg Gerster
- *The Signature of God* – Grant R. Jeffries
- *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible* – James Strong
- *Technology of the Gods* [Incredible Sciences of the Ancients] – David Hatcher Childress
- *The Ten "Lost" Tribes of Israel ... Found* – Steven Collins
- *www.arkdiscovery.com* - Archaeologist Ron Wyatt
- *What If* – Robert Cowley
- *Wisdom of the Torah* – Edited by Dagobert D. Runes
- *Watch Scott Wolter's America Unearthed collections*
- *Watch the Ancient Alien Series to find fulfilled prophecies*
- *Watch The Inheritance* - Director Bobby Roth, starring Thomas Gibson
- *Watch – The Passion of the Christ* – Director Mel Gibson, starring Jim Caviezel



There were Giants
Genesis 6:4



Fountains of the Deep broken up
Genesis chapter 6



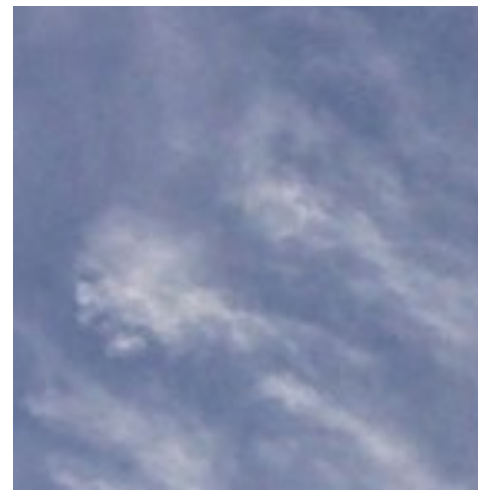
Noah' Flood
Genesis chapters 6-8



A Rainbow to Remind Him
Genesis 9:12-13



Tower of Babel
Genesis 11:1-9



Abraham and Sarah
Genesis chapters 17-18



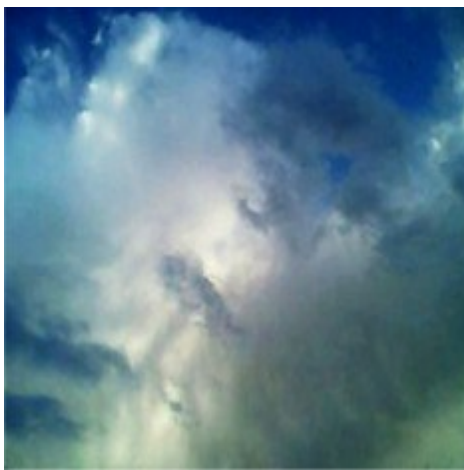
Moses' Burning Bush
Exodus 3:1-4



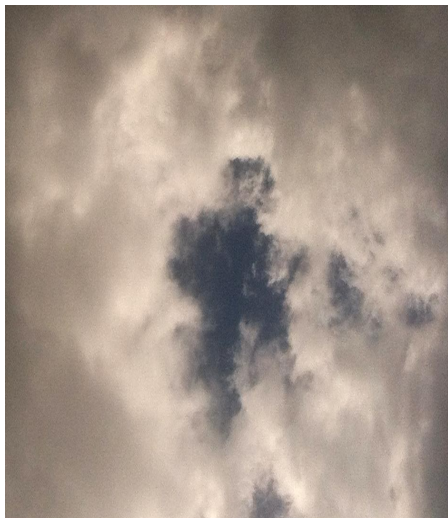
Moses and Pharaoh
Exodus chapters 7-14



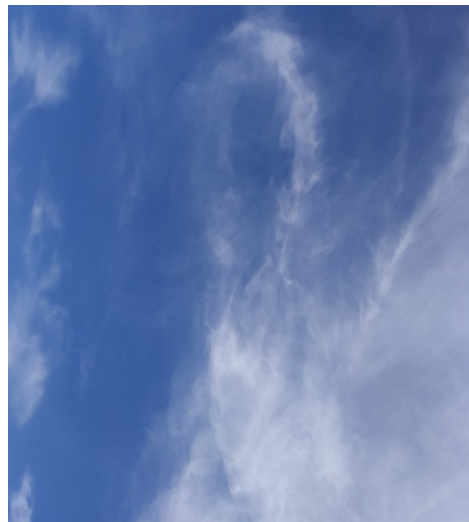
God's voice thundered from Mt.Sinai
Exodus chapter 19



Day of The Lord
Angels gathered saints—Luke 17:36-37
Venerated animals went extinct—Isaiah 34:7
Cup of God's Wrath poured out on the earth—
Jeremiah chapter 25



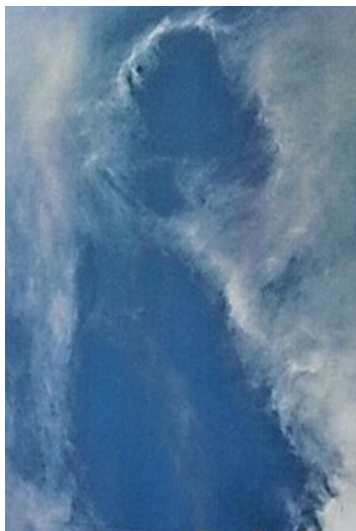
Shepherd boy David Invented
Instruments of Music
Amos 6:5



The Almighty
Job 37:23, Psalm 91:1, Jeremiah 33:1-3,
Revelation 1:8. Exodus 33:20



King Solomon had a throne
like no other king
Proverbs 8:12 & 1st Kings 10:18-20



Queen of Sheba riding Solomon's Invention?
The Kebra Nagast



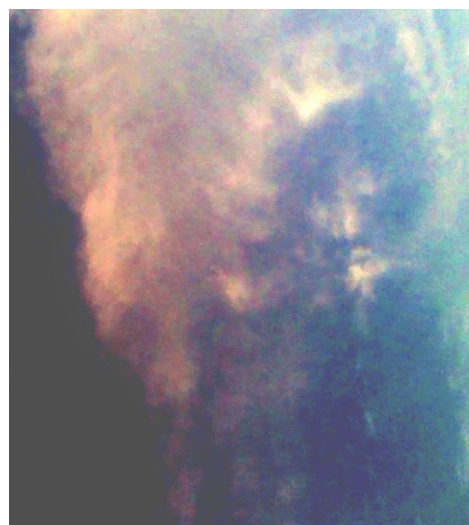
It is He that Sits upon the Circle of the Earth
Isaiah 40:22



Jonah's Big Fish Story
Book of Jonah



Aholah and Aholibah
Samaria and Jerusalem
Ezekiel chapter 23



Jesus/Joshua Preaching to the
Spirits in Prison
1st Peter 3:19



Even Herdsmen May Receive Words
Amos 7:14-15



I Shall Go and Return and Go to My Place
Till They Repent and Seek My Face
Hosea 5:15



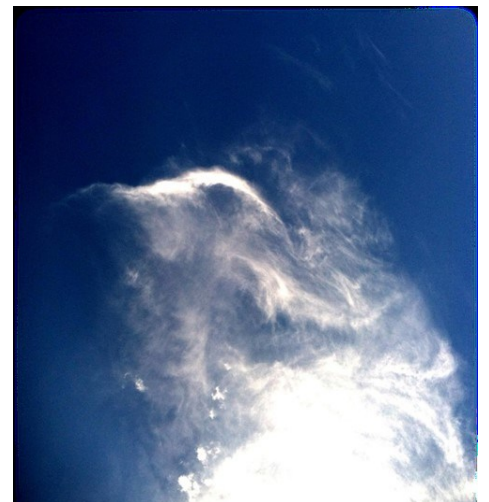
The Lord God's USOs
Habakkuk 3:15



Thick Cloud upon Mt. Sinai
Exodus 19:9



Birth of a Nation
Ezekiel chapter 16



Covered With His Feathers
Psalm 91:4, Deut. 32:11-12



The Man Child's Birth
Isaiah 66:7-9



The Man Child Caught up to God
and to His Throne
Revelation 12:1-5



The Man Child Rules with a Rod of Iron
Revelation 12:5



Ways God Appears to Others



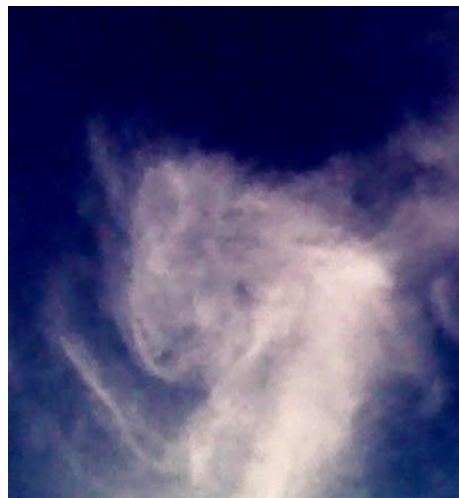
Ways God Appears to Others



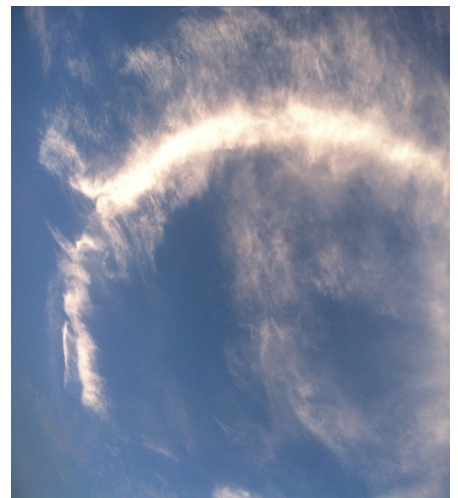
Ways God Appears to Others



I will meet them as a Bear
Hosea 13:8



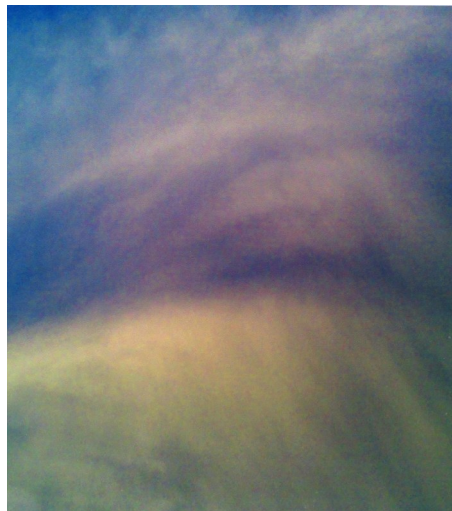
As a Leopard by the Way I Will Observe them.
Hosea 13:7



They Shall Gather the Captivity as the Sand.
Habakkuk 1:9



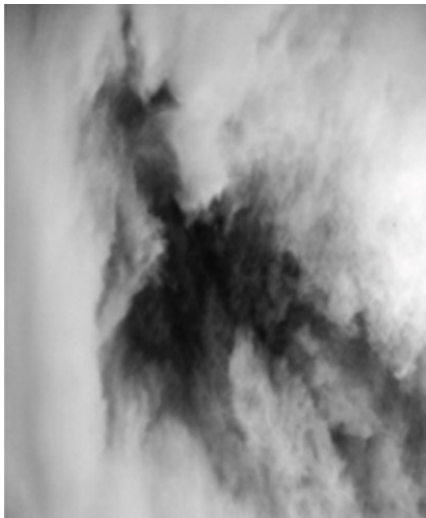
Chemarim priests offered the Israelites' babies to pass thru the fire to their gods.
Jeremiah 32:35, Zephaniah 1:4



Mountains skipping and sliding
Psalm 114:4 & Book of Enoch ch. 24



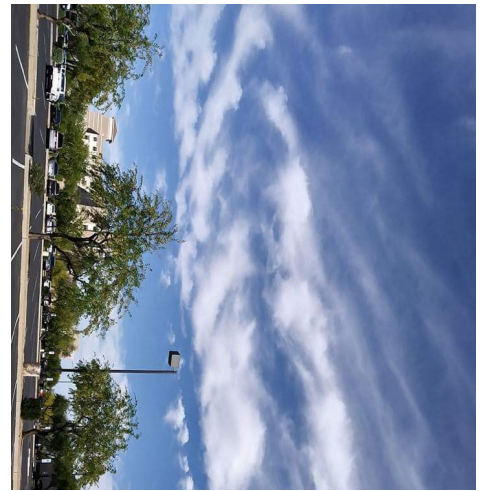
A Burning Mountain Cast into the Sea
Jeremiah 51:25 & Revelation 8:8



Prince of Tyrus Burning
Ezekiel chapter 28



Host of Heaven coming Down
Obadiah 4, Isaiah 24:21 & 26:5



Gathering of Saints at the
End of the Gentile Age
Revelation 16:15,16



By seeing Prophecy Literally, the Bible is
an Open Book, Easily Understood by All.



Ephraim Cast Down to Earth
with the Hand and a destroying storm.
Isaiah 28:3-4



Angels Sang 'Peace on Earth,
Good Will toward men
Luke 2:14



He Shall Spread Forth His Hands
As to swim
Isaiah 25:11-12



Satan Stalked the Woman that Brot
Forth the Man Child
Revelation 12:1-5



Isaiah walked naked and barefoot to
Egypt and Ethiopia three times
Isaiah 20:1-3



Mother Shipton prophesied in England toward the end of the 15th century.



Homer and Hesiod wrote Epic Didactic Poetry in the 8th century B.C.



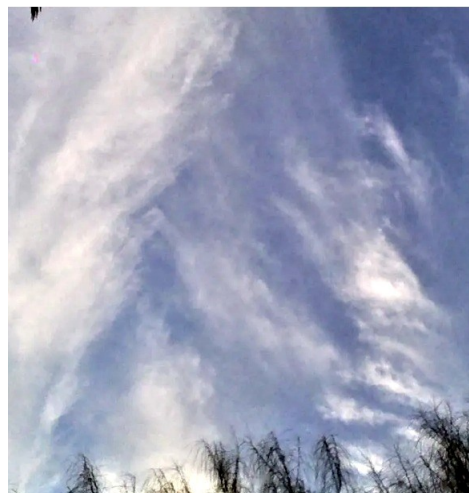
Yuri's Brother Michael



He Rides
Deuteronomy 33:26, Psalm 68:4&33



Following the Lamb thru the heavens to
the Marriage Supper
Revelation chapter 19



The Mountain of the House of The Lord
Micah chapter 4 & Isaiah 2:2



The Heavens Rolled Together as a Scroll
in that Day of The Lord
Isaiah 34:4



Emperor Vespasian the Terrible, the
Hammer of all the earth
Ezekiel 30:11, Jeremiah 50:23



Tribe of Dan Judged Israel from Above
Genesis 49:16-18, Psalm 66:12

Yuri's Brother Michael's Message to Ministers

Dear Minister of the Gospel,

Greetings in the Name of The Lord Jesus/Joshua

You are receiving this message because you have faithfully and conscientiously carried out the ministry to which you have been called.

My name is Michael; Most of my life God has given me words ... words which I did not realize were from Him until recent years; although many times they were words of guidance, or for research and enlightenment. But they are now coming-in-handly for my writing assignments.

From my early childhood I was drugged ... drug to church week in and week-out, where I listened to men of God explain the Word of God to the best of their ability. They were great teachers! And I appreciate their efforts; but the fact is: we have all studied and taught under the façade that Mystery Babylon cast upon the Church of the Gentile Age in its beginning stages, and I say this because—through 10 years of Boolean-principled research, I have come to the conclusion that because Mystery Babylon tore out and hid the real history of the Dark Ages, True Believers in the gospel did not have a leg to stand-upon in formulating their doctrines! And that is the reason for so many “isms and schisms” today!

Babylon and Mystery Babylon are the worldwide religious organizations in Zachari- ah's vision, whose edicts and rules have been like-unto that heavy lid of lead! Babylon (centered at Babylon) was destroyed around 70 A.D.; Mystery Babylon (centered at Alexandria) around 900 A.D. was like a burning mountain cast into the sea; and Mystery Babylon II (centered at Rome) will be destroyed at the End of the Age of the Gentiles.

We can see by Psalm102 and Hebrews chapter 1, that when one of Earth's Ages begins to decay, God just folds it up and changes it! Every scientist knows that our universe consists of numbered equations and Jesus/Joshua, Son of God who created everything both visible and invisible—is the Master Scientist and knows how to change the equations at any time there is a need!

Since the first of this year the Lord has been giving me the word ‘Perestroika’ and is letting us know there will be a complete restructuring of the Church! Are there not many honest, sincere worshippers of one true God in every religion and religious organization? When the façade is stripped away by the revealing of Truth about the Dark Ages ... and this will definitely happen: all will crumble! and true Believers will form new ministries! Do not let your heart be troubled! He will guide you!

You have wondered how it was; or in what way Mystery Babylon has deceived the Nations ... Now we know! We have held God in a box far too long! He's out now, and about His business of cleaning up His Church of the Gentile Age so that He can come in His Glory and fold it up, changing it into another dimension!

For ten years I have been doing research regarding the Day of The Lord, The Day of His Fierce Anger, The Day of Vengeance, The Year of Recompense; and I did not know what to do with all the information ... and now—He has given me words for direction: He wants this information to be “promulgated;” He wants to “inundate” the world with information about the Dark Ages, which when finally accepted—will tear down every religion and religious organization; seekers of Truth will form new ministries, for it is time for Jesus/Joshua to build up Zion! Then, and only then will He come in His Glory!

In His Love and Service—Working under the auspices of the Lord Jesus/Joshua

Michael

HIS Story \approx HISTORY

Students Unraveling Ancient Mysteries

This book is a super sensational novel based upon true facts:

- The words of Jesus
- Writings of the Apostles
- Ancient prophecies
- Works of Ancient Historians
- Archaeological finds
- Recent Scientific discoveries

We are nearing the End of the Age of the Gentiles, and have entered another 'Age of Enlightenment!' Jesus said, "You will know the Truth, and the Truth will set you Free!" The knowledge of the Truth as expressed in this book, will act as an interferon—to inhibit the reproduction of religious theories that have cast a façade upon humanity during this Age of the Gentiles, and give us resistance to further infection.

Read this book to find out how!

If the so-called Science Movies describing things that transpired millions of years ago -based upon cause and effect & mixed with geological insight, supposition and imagination ... may be called "Documentaries" ... This book is also a "Documentary" based upon Ancient Prophecies and Fulfilment of those Prophecies as seen in the sciences of Archaeology, Astrology, & Geology and the Bible itself. Unlike documentaries seen on TV that "guesstimate" whatever transpired millions of years ago, - this book is a "documentary" developed as a conversation between two university students majoring in Physical Science, with students of other professions joining in at times.

In the light of scientific discoveries that other dimensions on Earth, ruled by differing sets of physical laws, we can now extrapolate the fact that the First Dominion of the Messiah existed physically in Earth until spirituality of the Nations began to decay. The Lord God then folded up that which was salvageable (as a garment is folded up) ...and He changed it to be in another dimension. Find out how, as you read the conversations of the characters in this book.

The ancient prophets foretold that the Israelites would continue to flee from their Maker until they be left as a beacon on the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill. [Do you suppose that ensign on a hill ...is the 'Candelabra' that is seen from ships - 12 miles out in the ocean as they prepare to embark at Pisco Bay in Peru?- photo included in this book]

In Mystery Babylon's Deceiving of the Nations, our forefathers were robbed of the Truths contained in this book, and did not have a leg to stand upon in forming their doctrinal issues. As we grasp these Truths and forget everything we thought we knew, we shall be free indeed from the infectious bonds of religions and religious organizations; and free to follow the leading of the Holy Spirit of God as He prepares the world for the commencement of His second Dominion as Lord of lords and King of kings. When He comes to 'bring again Zion' His ministers will be seeing eye-to-eye.